

# THE CHAIN OF LIGHT

VOLUME 1

TRANSLATED THROUGH THE BLESSINGS OF  
GHAUS UL WAQT HUZOOR MUFTI-E-AZAM HIND

BY A HUMBLE SERVANT OF ALLAH  
MUHAMMAD AFTHAB CASSIM RAZVI NOORI

FROM: TAZKIRA MASHA'IKH E QAADIRIYAH RAZVIYAH  
BY MAULANA ABDUL MUJTABA RAZVI

FOR FREE DISTRIBUTION

PUBLISHED BY  
IMAM MUSTAFA RAZA RESEARCH CENTRE  
OVERPORT, DURBAN, SOUTH AFRICA

A NOORI PUBLICATION

## **ALL RIGHTS RESERVED**

No part of this publication may be produced, stored in a retrieval system or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical photocopying or otherwise without the prior permission of the Copyright Owner.

### **The Publishers**

**Imam Mustafa Raza Research Centre**

**P.O. Box 70140, Overport, 4067 Durban, South Africa**

**Visit our Offices at:**

**28 Clayton Road, Overport, Durban**

**Tel/Fax: 031 2081045**

**Email: [noori@noori.org](mailto:noori@noori.org)**

**Website: [www.noori.org](http://www.noori.org)**

### **CONTRIBUTE TOWARDS A NOBLE CAUSE:**

**Our Banking Details are as follows for those brothers and sisters who wish to contribute towards our work**

**Name: IMAM MUSTAFA RAZA RESEARCH CENTRE**

**BANK: NEDBANK**

**ACCOUNT NO: 2034044606**

**BRANCH: SYDENHAM**

**CODE: 103409**

### **SPONSOR THE PRINTING OF A BOOK**

Contact us if you wish to sponsor the printing of a book for the Esaale Sawaab of the marhooms in your family. Sponsor the printing of a book and send the sawaab to your marhoom family members. This is Sawaab-e-Jaariyah and a means of educating the Ummat. Knowledge is Power!

## CONTENTS

Dedication

Translator's Note

Seek Assistance from the Awliyah Allah

The Beloved Rasool Hazrat Muhammad ﷺ

Hazrat Ali-e-Murtuza

Hazrat Imam Hussain

Hazrat Imam Zainul Abideen

Hazrat Imam Baaqir

Hazrat Ja'far Saadiq

Hazrat Moosa Kaazim

Hazrat Ali Raza

Hazrat Ma'ruf Karghi

Hazrat Sirri Saqti

Hazrat Junaid Baghdadi

Hazrat Abu Bakr Shibli

Hazrat Abdul Waahid Tameemi

Hazrat Abul Farah Tartooosi

Hazrat Ali Hakaari

Hazrat Abu Sa'eed Mubaarak al Makhzoomi

Hazrat Ghaus-e-Azam Jilaani al Baghdadi

Hazrat Tajud'deen Abdur Raz'z'aq

Hazrat Abu Saleh Nasr

Hazrat Abu Nasr Muhammad

Hazrat Sayyid Ali

Hazrat Sayyid Moosa

Hazrat Sayyid Hassan

Hazrat Sayyid Ahmed Jilaani

Hazrat Baha'ud'deen Shataari

Hazrat Sayyid Ibrahim Erji

Hazrat Sayyid Nizaamudeen Bhikaari  
Hazrat Qaazi Zia'ud'deen  
Hazrat Jamaal ul Awliyah  
Hazrat Meer Sayyid Muhammad Kalpwi  
Hazrat Meer Sayyid Ahmed Kalpwi  
Hazrat Meer Sayyid Fazlullah Kalpwi  
Hazrat Sayyid Shah Barkatullah  
Hazrat Sayyid Aale Muhammad  
Hazrat Sayyid Hamza  
Hazrat Ache Mia  
Hazrat Aale Rasool Marehrwi  
Hazrat Abul Hussain Ahmad Noori  
A'la Hazrat Imam Ahmed Raza Khan  
Hazrat Hujjatul Islam  
Hazrat Mufti-e-Azam Hind  
Hazrat Ibrahim Raza  
Huzoor Taajush Shariah  
Huzoor Muhadith-e-Kabeer

*Dedicated To*

*Taajedaare Ahle Sunnat*

*Shamsul Aarifeen*

*Ghaus-ul-Waqt*

*Huzoor Mufti-e-Azam Hind Ash*

*Shah Abul Barkaat*

*Muhiy'yudeen Jilaani Aale*

*Rahmaan Muhammad*

*Mustafa Raza Khan*



## TRANSLATOR'S NOTE

All Praise is due to Almighty Allah, Durood and Salaams upon our beloved Rasool ﷺ, his Noble Family, illustrious Companions and all those who follow the path of righteousness.

Over the years, many friends and well-wishers have pointed out the need for a book to be published which discussed the lives of the Masha'ikh (Grand Masters) of the Silsila Aaliyah Qaadiriyyah Barakaatiyyah Razviyyah Nooriyyah. In heeding to this call, the Imam Mustafa Raza Research Centre has translated a book called "*Tazkira Masha'ikh Qaadiriyyah Razviyyah*" which was originally written by Maulana Abdul Mujtaba Saaheb. The English translation of this book is before and is entitled "*The Chain Of Light*". This translation is based on the translation of Tazkira Masha'ikh Qaadiriyyah Razviyyah as well as a compilation of other documents on the lives of the great Masha'ikh which have been put together here. Also I have briefly added two sections dealing with the much summarised biographies of two great luminaries in this era to which I owe all my success and it is through their blessings that I have been able to fulfil this responsibility. These personalities are none other than Taajush Shariah Rahbar-e-Tariqat Allama Mufti Mohammed Akhtar Raza Khan Qaadri Azhari Qibla and Huzoor Muhadith-e-Kabeer, Hazrat Allama Zia ul Mustafa Qaadri Amjadi Qibla. May Allah grant them both long life and good health and May we remain in their shade of Mercy forever.

This book is the re-print of the original book which was published in 2002. Since then, we have received numerous calls to republish the book, but due to it being a very expensive book to reprint, we were not able to fulfil this demand. However, this year, Alhumdulillah due to the generous support of a kind donor we were able to re-publish the book. As it is well known, the Imam Mustafa Raza Research Centre distributes all literature

*Free Of Charge* and thus does not profit in any way from books etc. Special thanks to Haji Mohammed Amod and all others who have assisted in proof-reading and assisting in the revising and printing of this new edition of “*The Chain Of Light*”.

*Sag-e-Mufti-E-Azam*

*Muhammad Afthab Cassim Al-Qaadiri Razvi Noori*

## *Seek the Assistance and Blessings of The Awliyah Allah*

It is absolutely permissible and a means of blessing to seek assistance from the Awliyah Allah (Alaihimur Ridwaan) as they are the beloved servants of Allah. Almighty Allah says in the Glorious Qur'an: *"Then undoubtedly, Allah is his helper and Jibra'eel and (all) the pious believers and after this, even the Angels will support him."* [Surah Tahreem Verse.4]

In the commentary of the above mentioned verse of the Holy Qur'an Hazrat Allama Aaloosi رحمہ اللہ says that the word Maula in this verse means Nassir which means Helper. In another verse of the Holy Qur'an Almighty Allah says: *"Your helpers are Almighty Allah and His Rasool and those Muslims who perform Salaah and give alms and make Ruku"* [Surah Maa'idah Verse.55]

It is an authentic Hadith of the Holy Prophet ﷺ that it has been narrated by Hazrat Abdullah bin Mas'ud رضی اللہ عنہ that the Holy Prophet Muhammad ﷺ has stated, *"When the animal etc. of any person flees into the woods, then he should say thrice, O servants of Allah help me! O servants of Allah help me! O servants of Allah help me!"* [Hisn Haseen Pg.163]

Hazrat Allama ibn Juzri رحمہ اللہ says that it has been reported from a certain person that once one of his animals went astray. He knew the words of the said Hadith. Through the blessing of this, Almighty Allah caused the animal to return to him. Quoting another narration from Tabrani Hazrat Allama ibn Juzri رحمہ اللہ states, *"If one is ever in any need then he should say O' servants of Allah! Assist me. O servants of Allah! Assist me. O servants of Allah! Assist me."* After narrating this Hadith Allama ibn Juzri رحمہ اللہ quotes the Narrator where he says, *"I have found that to be very effective."*



In Hirz-e-Thameen, the commentary of Hisn Haseen Allama Mulla Ali Qaari رحمہ اللہ states the following concerning the above mentioned Hadith: *“Certain reliable Ulama have stated that this Hadith Shareef is Hassan (in merit). It is very much needed by travellers and it is narrated by great spiritual leaders that this (Hadith) is authentic. (In other words through it ones problems are solved).”*

Hazrat Allama Jalaludeen Suyuti رحمہ اللہ has quoted a Hadith with reference to Tabrani Shareef on the authority of Hazrat Abdullah ibn Umar رحمہ اللہ that the Holy Prophet صلی اللہ علیہ وسلم said, *“There are certain of Allah’s servants that have been appointed to fulfil the necessities of the people. People will call to them in their times of need. They are protected from the punishment of Almighty Allah. [Jaame Sagheer Pg.78 Vol.1]*

Allama Abdul Wahaab Sha’raani رحمہ اللہ in his distinguished book Tabaqaatul Kubra narrated many incidents in which the Awliyah have helped from great distances. A few of these incidents are being quoted so that the true belief of the Ahle Sunnat wa Jama'at is clearly identified. Allama Abdul Wahab Sha’raani رحمہ اللہ states that Hazrat Shamsud’deen Muhammad Hanafi رحمہ اللہ was performing ablution in his room when he suddenly threw his wooden sandal into the air. It disappeared although there was no way for it to exit the room. He gave the other sandal to his disciple and asked him to keep it until the first one returned. After some time a certain person from Syria arrived with the sandal and some money as gifts and said, *“May Almighty Allah give reward you for this.”*

*The man mentioned that the actual incident which occurred as follows: “Once when a thief sat on my chest and was about to slaughter me, in my heart I said, “Ya Sayyidi Muhammadin Ya Hanafiyyu” then suddenly this sandal appeared and struck the thief on his chest with such force that he became dazed and collapsed and Almighty Allah saved me through your blessing.” [Tabaqaatul Kubra Pg.95 Vol.2]*

Hazrat Allama Abdul Wahab Sha'raani رحمہ اللہ when explaining the status and significance of Hazrat Moosa Abu Imran رحمہ اللہ states: *“When any of his mureeds would call out to him from anywhere, he would answer them even if he was a year’s distance away or even more than that.”* [Tabaqaatul Kubra Pg.29 Vol.2]

Hazrat Allama ibn Hajr Makki (Radi Allahu anhu) states, *“It is from amongst the blessings of the Awliyah Allah that through their blessings it rains upon the people (and) fighting is alleviated, if not the earth would be full of destruction.”* [Fatawa Hadeethia Pg.221]

Those who reject the above mentioned and try to corrupt the minds and hearts of the simple unsuspecting Muslims are not the Ahle Sunnah Wa Jama'at nor are they true Hanafis. Those who obtain assistance from the Awliyah Allah and believe (The Awliyah) have power over certain things with the permission of Allah are the true Ahle Sunnah. We should always follow the path of righteousness and hold firm to the daaman of the pious servants of Allah. Visit the Mazaars of the Awliyah, Make Faateha, Remember them on the Urs and attain their blessings at all times. This is a means of attaining closeness in the Court of the Holy Prophet ﷺ, for these are those pious and chosen servants who sincerely and truly love our Master Hazrat Muhammad ﷺ.

*1<sup>st</sup> Noor*

*Khaatimun Nabiyeen  
Saahib-e-Kaaba Qausain  
Mahboob-e-Rab'bil  
Mashriqain Wal  
Maghribain Hazrat  
Ahmad-e-Mujtaba  
Muhammad Mustafa*



*The First and the Greatest Shaykh of the Silsila Aaliyah Qaadiriyah Barakaatiyah Razviyah Nooriyah is the Illustrious Habeeb of Allah, The Beloved Rasool-e-Akram, Hazrat Ahmad-e-Mujtaba Muhammad Mustafa ﷺ*

**Most Blessed Name:** The Beloved Rasool ﷺ has numerous names that have been bestowed upon him. In the skies he is known as Ahmad and Mahmood, and on the earth, he is known as Muhammad ﷺ. In the Taurah, The Holy Prophet ﷺ is called Ahmad, Sahook and Qataal ﷺ and in the Injeel he is known as Haamid ﷺ. Some great Sufis have said that there are one thousand names of Allah and one thousand names of the Prophet ﷺ [Zirkaani vol.3 pg. 113]

**His Unique Titles:** The Beloved Rasool ﷺ has been blessed with many unique titles such as Abul Qaasim and Abu Ibrahim. Hazrat Jibra'eel عليه السلام often addressed him by saying, 'As Salaamu Alaika Ya Aba Ibrahim' Salaams upon you O Father of Ibrahim. [Zirkani vol.3. pg 151]

**His Blessed Genealogy:** The family tree of the Prophet ﷺ from his father is as follows: Muhammad ﷺ the blessed son of Hazrat Abdullah ﷺ son of Hazrat Abdul Mutallib son of Haashim, son of Abd Munaaf son of Qas son of Kilaab son of Mur'rah son of Ka'ab son of Lawi son of Ghaalib son of Fahr son of Maalik son of Nuzr son of Kinaana son of Khuzaima son of Murik'ka son of Ilyaas son of Muzar son of Nazaar son of Ma'ad son of Adnaan. [Bukhari Shareef]. The Genealogy of the Prophet ﷺ from his blessed mother is as follows : Hazrat Muhammad ﷺ the blessed son of Bibi Aamina (radi Allahu anha) daughter of Wahb, son of Abd Munaaf, son of Zahra son of Kilaab son of Mur'rah. Both these family trees come together at Kilaab bin Mur'rah and they further come together at Adnaan. It has been accepted that Adnaan was from the descendants of Nabi Ismail عليه السلام and Hazrat Ismail عليه السلام is the son of Hazrat Ibrahim عليه السلام. [Madarijun Nabuiwat vol.2 pg14]

This shows that the Holy Prophet ﷺ is a descendant of Hazrat Ibrahim ﷺ from both parents. The Historians have shown that the maternal and paternal forefathers of the Prophet ﷺ were pious and pure people. [Ibn Sa'ad]

**Noor-E-Mustafa ﷺ:** Before the creation of the Noor of the Prophet ﷺ, the Divine Kingdom of Almighty Allah was a hidden treasure. When Almighty Allah willed to reveal this, He created the Noor of the Holy Prophet ﷺ. From the Noor of the Holy Prophet ﷺ, Allah created the Lauh (protected tablet), Qalam, Arsh, Kursi, the moon, the stars and paradise. It has been stated in Hadith-e-Qudsi that Almighty Allah says, *“If I had not created Muhammad ﷺ, then I would not have created Adam ﷺ, nor would I have created Heaven and Hell. If I have not to create him, then I would not have created the universe. If I had not created you, then I would not have created the world.”*

The Prophet ﷺ says, *“Almighty Allah created my Noor first and He created the entire universe from my Noor and I am from the Noor of Allah.”* From the above mentioned Hadith-e-Mubarak it is evident that Almighty Allah first created the Noor of the Prophet ﷺ and from this Noor, he created the entire universe. [Rauzatun Naeem fi Zikrin Nabiyil Kareem]

The Noor of the Prophet ﷺ was placed in the forehead of Hazrat Adam ﷺ and then travelled through generations of pure bodies until reaching Hazrat Ibrahim ﷺ and Hazrat Ismail ﷺ. This Noor then travelled till it reached Hazrat Abdullah ﷺ and then it entered the blessed womb of Bibi Amina ﷺ.

**Miraculous Events in the Womb:** Bibi Amina ﷺ says that she did not feel any discomfort during her pregnancy, for the first six months. She further stated that after the sixth month, she could feel a special light

inside her. She then dreamt of an Angel, who informed her that she was carrying the Final Messenger in her womb. The Angel also informed her that when the Prophet ﷺ would be born then a great light will manifest itself, which would allow her to clearly see the huge buildings of Syria and Basra. Bibi Amina رضي الله عنها says, “When Prophet ﷺ came into my womb, my first month was Rajab. In this month, I saw a very bright and fragrant person in my dream. I asked who he was and he replied that he was Hazrat Adam عليه السلام; I asked his reason for coming and he said, I have come to give you glad tidings, that the Master of the Worlds is in your womb.’ In the same way, in the second month I saw Hazrat Sheeth عليه السلام, in the third month Hazrat Idrees عليه السلام, in the fourth month, Hazrat Nooh عليه السلام, in the fifth month, Hazrat Hud عليه السلام, in the sixth month Hazrat Ibrahim عليه السلام, In the seventh month, Hazrat Ismaeel عليه السلام, in the eighth month, Hazrat Moosa عليه السلام and in the ninth month, Hazrat Esa عليه السلام, and every one of them blessed me with glad tidings.” [Rauzatun Naeem]

**THE MOST BLESSED BIRTH IN THE UNIVERSE :** The Most beloved Rasool ﷺ and the Leader of the Universe was born on Monday the 12<sup>th</sup> Rabi ul Awwal, 53 years before Hijrat coinciding, 20 April 571 at the time of Subh Saadiq. It has thus been the manner of the people of Makkah, that on the 12<sup>th</sup> they would go to the blessed home of Rasoolullah ﷺ to make ziyaarah and commemorate the Meelad Shareef [Madarijun Nabuiwat vol.2 pg.14]

**The Most Blessed Childhood:** As a child, Prophet ﷺ was given in the care of a nurse called Daai Halima Saadiya رضي الله عنها. This was the tradition of the Arabs. Before being given to her, the Prophet ﷺ was suckled by Bibi Amina, Hazrat Suwayba and Hazrat Umm-e-Aiman (radi Allahu anhuma). Daai Halima رضي الله عنها says that when she brought the Prophet ﷺ to her home, she would never have to burn a lamp at night, since the Noor of the Prophet ﷺ brightened her entire home. She also states that when she suckled Rasoolullah ﷺ, then he would only take milk from the right

breast and not from the left, leaving this, for Bibi Halima's son (*radi Allahu anhum*). He in turn would abstain from drinking from the left, and would never drink milk before Rasoolullah ﷺ. She further states that the Prophet ﷺ was always pure and clean as a child. He never messed the bedding with passing urine or stool. Whenever he would need to answer to the call of nature, he showed a sign and would then do so. She says that she never needed to rinse his blessed mouth or clean him, as she would only make the intention and she would find that this was already done. Bibi Halima رضي الله عنها says that the Prophet ﷺ grew very swiftly and his progress was completely different from any other child. He grew in a day, what other children grew in a month and in a month; he grew what other children would grow in a year. She says that when he was 2 months old he could sit very well. At 3 months, he began to stand. At 4 months, he walked holding the wall and at 5 months he walked and talked very well.

In his first stages, the first words he said were, “*Allahu Akbar Allahu Akbar Alhumdu lil laahi Rab'bil Aalameen*” Bibi Halima رضي الله عنها says, “*At night I would often hear him read, ‘Laa ilaaha ilal laahu Qudoosun Qudoosun Naamatul Uyoonu wa Rahmaanul Laa Takhuzuhu sinatuw wala Naum.’*” She says that in his sixth month, he started to run and in his seventh month, he could run very swiftly. At eight months, he spoke very beautiful words. At nine months he spoke with great wisdom and intellect. Bibi Halima رضي الله عنها states that when Rasoolullah ﷺ was ten months old, he could fire an arrow from a bow. Whenever children called him to play, he would reply by saying, “*Almighty Allah did not create me to play.*” The Prophet ﷺ always took anything with his right hand by saying Bismillah hir Rahmaan nir Raheem. [Rauzatun Naeem]

Bibi Halima رضي الله عنها says, “*Once there was a drought, so we took the Prophet ﷺ with us into a jungle and made Dua by saying, ‘O Allah bestow rain upon us through this child.’ Immediately the clouds began to gather, and it began to rain very hard.*

*It was as if someone had opened the cork of a water bottle.” Bibi Halima ﷺ was blessed in many ways whilst the Prophet ﷺ was with her. This continued even until the incident of Shakus Sadr (The splitting of the Holy Chest) occurred.*

**The Splitting Of The Chest:** Once Bibi Halima’s ﷺ son rushed home to tell his mother that he saw three very bright people dressed in white clothing lay Muhammad ﷺ down on the ground and split open his chest. He said, *“I left them in that condition and came to call you to assist.”* Bibi Halima ﷺ and her husband became alarmed and rushed to the spot where their livestock were grazing. They reached there to find that Rasoolullah ﷺ sitting very concerned. Bibi Halima ﷺ spoke to him very gently and asked him what had happened. The Prophet ﷺ said, *“Three people, very bright and dressed in white appeared. They lay me down and then split open my chest. They then removed something and put in something and then sealed my chest, and in all that time, I did not even feel the slightest pain.”* After this incident, Bibi Halima ﷺ watched the Prophet ﷺ very closely. When the Prophet ﷺ was two years old, he was very healthy and he was not being suckled any more. Bibi Halima ﷺ then returned him to Bibi Amina ﷺ, who showered her with many valuable gifts. [Madarijun Nabuiwat vol.2 pg 12]

**How Many Times Was The Chest Split Open? :** Hazrat Shah Abdul Aziz Muhadith Dehlwi ﷺ wrote in the Tafseer of Surah Alam Nashrah, that the Blessed chest of the Prophet ﷺ was split open four times. The first time was when the Prophet ﷺ was at the home of Bibi Halima ﷺ, the wisdom of this was to purify him of the thoughts that children have of playing and being mischievous. The second time was when Rasoolullah ﷺ was 10 years old. This was so that he may become fearless of the general fears during ones youth. The third time was in the Cave of Hira, when a majestic light was placed into his heart, so that he may be able to



withstand the revelation from the Court of Almighty Allah. The fourth time was during the Journey of Me'raj. On this occasion, the heart was adorned with the light of wisdom. This was done so that he may be able to make Deedar (see) Almighty Allah and converse with his Creator. [Madarijun Nabuiwat - Seeratul Mustafa]

**Wisaal Of Bibi Amina** ﷺ: When the Prophet ﷺ was six years old, his mother took him with her on a journey to Madinah Shareef to visit relatives, and to pass by the Blessed grave of his blessed father. On this journey, they were accompanied by Umme Aiman ﷺ. Whilst returning, they passed through a place called Abwa, where Bibi Amina ﷺ made wisaal (passed away). Umme Aiman ﷺ then brought Rasoolullah ﷺ back to Makkah Shareef and gave him in the care of his grandfather Hazrat Abdul Mutallib ﷺ. The Prophet's ﷺ grandfather also passed away when he was eight years old.

**Life With Abu Taalib:** After the passing away of Hazrat Abdul Mutallib, his uncle Abu Taalib took care of him. Abu Taalib took very good care of the Prophet ﷺ and spent all of his time with him. He even slept beside the Prophet ﷺ. Abu Taalib said, *"I never saw the Prophet ﷺ ever tell a lie, or betray anyone. I have never seen him hurt the feelings of any person or sitting in the company of bad boys. He never did anything that was unethical. He always remained very respectful, kind and honourable in the highest form."* [Seeratul Mustafa Pg 86/87]

**Journey To Syria :** When the Holy Prophet ﷺ was twelve years old, Abu Taalib journeyed to Syria and thus took the Beloved Rasool ﷺ with him. On their journey they met with a monk called Baahira. The monk was well versed with the Injeel and Taurah and thus knew all the signs relating to the Final Messenger. He immediately recognised the Beloved Rasool ﷺ and informed Abu Taalib of this. He said that the Prophet ﷺ is the Leader

of all Prophets (Peace be upon them all), and that the Prophet ﷺ is Rahmatul lil Aalameen (Mercy unto the Worlds). He further said, *“I have seen the stones and trees bow towards him, and a cloud that shelters him. I also saw the Seal of Prophethood between his blessed shoulders. You (Abu Taalib) should thus return with him to Makkah and not journey to Syria. You should sell all your merchandise here and leave. In Syria there are many Jews who are his enemies. The moment he arrives in Syria, they will plan to martyr him.”* Abu Taalib took heed to the words of Baahira and sold all his merchandise and then returned to Makkah Shareef with the Prophet ﷺ. [Tirmizi Shareef Vol.2]

**The Battle Of Fujaar:** Before Islam, it was a common practice for Arabs to war amongst themselves. They battled with one another leaving many dead and injured. From amongst these battles, one of the most famous ones is known as the Battle of Fujaar. The people of Arabia showed great respect to the months of Zilqaddah, Zulhijjah, Muharram and Rajab. They felt that it was very disrespectful and sinful to do battle during these months. They would thus keep their bows and arrows away and kept their swords in its sheath during these months. There would however be certain occasions where they would be forced to do battle during these months. The Arabs called these Battles Huroob-e-Fujaar, *“sinful Battles”*. The last Fujaar took place between the Quraish and Qais tribes. During this time, the Prophet ﷺ was twenty years of age. Because the Quraish were on Haq during this battle, the Prophet ﷺ also participated in it alongside his uncles. However, the Prophet ﷺ did not fight in this battle; he passed arrows to his uncles. The Quraish were victorious in this battle eventually. [Seerat Ibn Hishaaam vol.2 pg.186]

**Halful Fudhul:** After the Battle of Fujaar, the peace loving tribes realised that they wanted some kind of peace and cease-fire amongst themselves. They were tired of all the fighting and killing that took place during their

wars. They wished to live their lives in peace and harmony. Thus, all the leaders of the tribes such as the Banu Hashim, Banu Zahra, and Banu Asad etc. gathered at the home of Abdullah bin Jad'aan. During this meeting, Huzoor-e-Akram's ﷺ uncle Zubair bin Abdul Mutallib presented a view that there should be some kind of treaty or truce prepared to resolve the problem. The leaders of the Quraish thus took the following Oath, in which they said, *"We will steer the disharmony away from our country, we will protect the travellers, we will continue to assist the poor, we will support the oppressed and we shall not allow any tyrant or usurper to live in Makkah."* The Prophet ﷺ was also present during this agreement and was very pleased with it.

Even after announcing his Nabuiwat, the Prophet ﷺ would often say, *"I was so pleased with that agreement that even if someone gave me a prize camel, I would not be so pleased and even today, if any Muslim who is being oppressed calls out to me by saying "Ya Aala Halfil Fudhul, then I am ready to assist him."*

**Second Journey To Syria:** Bibi Khadija ؓ was a very respectable and revered woman in Arabia. She was widowed and she was in search of someone trustworthy to take her merchandise to Syria. Her attention fell upon Rasoolullah ﷺ and she offered him to take her merchandise to Syria. Due to his trustworthiness, she offered him two times the amount that she paid others to make this business trip. She also sent her servant, Maysara, with Huzoor ﷺ. When they reached Syria, they stopped close to the Monastery of a monk called Nastoora. Nastoora had known Maysara for a very long time. He went up to Maysara and asked about the person sitting under the tree. Maysara informed him that the Rasool ﷺ was from the Banu Hashim family and he lived in Makkah. He also told Nastoora that the Prophet's ﷺ name was Muhammad and that he was also known as 'Ameen' Nastoora said, *"With the exception of Prophets, no other person has rested under this tree before. It is for this reason, that I have full*

*faith, that this is the Final Messenger. I am seeing in him all the signs of the Final Messenger that have been foretold in the Taurah and Injeel. O! How I wish I would be alive at the time when he announces his Prophethood. I would have spent all my moments with him serving him and assisting him. O Maysara! I advise you not to leave his side even for one moment. You should remain close to him and serve him with love and dedication, because Almighty Allah has blessed him with being The Final Messenger.”*

The Holy Prophet ﷺ sold all the merchandise very quickly and then returned to Makkah. As they entered Makkah, Bibi Khadija رضي الله عنها, was seated in her home awaiting their arrival, when she noticed two Angels giving shading the Prophet ﷺ. On seeing this, a deep love for the Prophet ﷺ entered her heart. After a few days, she informed Maysara about this and he informed her that he had also witnessed the same and many other amazing occurrences. He also informed her of the meeting with Nastoora and his words of love and affection for the Prophet ﷺ. After hearing this, Bibi Khadija رضي الله عنها felt an increased love and respect for Rasoolullah ﷺ and thus intended to send a proposal of marriage. [Madarijun Nabuiwat vol.2)

**The Blessed Nikah:** Bibi Khadija رضي الله عنها was well respected amongst the Quraish and was well known for her piety and chastity. She was first married to Abu Haala bin Zaraara from whom she had two sons, Hind bin Abu Haala and Haala bin Abu Haala. After he passed away, she married Ateeq bin Aabid Makhzoomi from whom she had one son and one daughter, named, Abdullah bin Ateeq and Hind bint Ateeq. He too passed away after some time. After his passing away, many wealthy Arabs desired to marry her, but she rejected all their proposals. She was now forty years of age and Bibi Khadija was now intent on making Nikah to Rasoolullah ﷺ. Others sent proposals of marriage to her, but she sent a proposal of marriage to Rasoolullah ﷺ. She sent this proposal by the hand of her servant Nafeesa Bint Ummaya. The Famous Imam of Seerat

(History of Prophet ﷺ) Muhammad bin Ishaq writes that the reason why Bibi Khadija preferred to marry the Prophet ﷺ was said in her own words. She said to the Prophet ﷺ, *“I preferred you because of your beautiful character and high morals.”* [Zirkaani vol.1 pg.200]

The Prophet ﷺ presented the proposal before the elders of his family. They were all very pleased and accepted the proposal. The Prophet ﷺ went to the house of Bibi Khadija رضى الله عنها accompanied by Hazrat Hamza, Abu Taalib and other elders of the family. During the Nikah, Abu Taalib delivered a Khutba (talk) in which he said, *“ All Praise is due to Allah, Who created us in the family of Hazrat Ibrahim عليه السلام and the descendants of Ismaeel عليه السلام, and he created us in the families of Mu’add and Muzir, and that he has made us Leaders over people. This is the son of my brother. He is Muhammad ibn Abdullah. If he has to be compared to any other youth in this community, you will find him to supersede them in every way. Yes, he may not be very wealthy, but wealth is something that increases and diminishes. It is something that changes and causes change. After Praise, my nephew Muhammad ﷺ is that personality with whom I am very close and whom I love dearly. All of you here are well aware of this. We are performing his Nikah to Khadija bint Khuwailid and twenty camels from my wealth are being given as the dowry. His future is going to be very powerful, splendid and bright.”* [Zirkaani vol.1. pg 201]

At the time of marriage, the Prophet’s ﷺ age was twenty five years two months and ten days and Bibi Khadija رضى الله عنها was forty and according to one narration she forty one years of age. [Madarijun Nabuiwat Vol.2]

Bibi Khadija رضى الله عنها remained in Nikah with the Prophet ﷺ for approximately twenty five years, and whilst she was in his Nikah, the Prophet ﷺ did not make another Nikah. With the exception of Huzoor’s ﷺ one son Hazrat Ibrahim عليه السلام, the rest of the Prophet’s ﷺ children were born from Bibi

Khadija رضي الله عنها. She spent her entire life serving and being dedicated to the Prophet ﷺ. [Zirkaani]

**Life as a Merchant:** Rasoolullah's ﷺ forefathers were all traders and merchants, and since he had journeyed to Syria with Abu Taalib, he also continued as a trader. He was the most respected amongst all merchants and travelled to Syria, Basra and Yemen. He was known by all other traders and ordinary people as “*Ameen*” (The Trustworthy). Even in this field, there is no example to the Prophet ﷺ. Sahabi-e-Rasool Hazrat Abdullah bin Abil Humsa رضي الله عنه says, “*During the time of Commencement of Revelation and before the Announcement of Prophethood, I entered into some business transaction with the Prophet ﷺ. I had paid some of the money to him and owed him part thereof. I had promised that I would return in a little while and pay the remaining amount. Co-incidentally, I did not remember my promise for three days. After three days when I passed the place where I had promised to meet Rasoolullah ﷺ, I found him waiting there, but he did not even show the smallest sign of displeasure at the fact that I had not fulfilled my promise to Him. All he said was, ‘Where have you been? I have been waiting at this spot for you since three days.’* [Sunan Abu Dawood vol.2 pg.334]

**The First Revelation:** Once, whilst the Prophet ﷺ was engrossed in Ibaadat in the cave of Hira, Hazrat Jibra'eel عليه السلام appeared to him. Hazrat Jibra'eel عليه السلام said, “*Recite*”, the Prophet ﷺ said, “*I am not of those who read*” meaning (*I will not read*). Hazrat Jibra'eel عليه السلام then embraced him with great power and said again, “*Recite*”, and again he replied, “*I am not of those who read*”. Hazrat Jibra'eel عليه السلام embraced him again and then released him and said, “*Recite with the Name of your Lord Who created, man from a clot of blood, Recite, for your Lord is the Most Generous, Who taught writing by the Pen, (who) taught man that which he knew not.*” This was the first revelation that was bestowed upon the Prophet ﷺ. The Prophet ﷺ remembered these verses and went home. The Prophet ﷺ arrived home and asked his

family members to cover him with a blanket. After some time, Rasoolullah ﷺ informed Bibi Khadija رضى الله عنها of what had occurred in the cave. Bibi Khadija رضى الله عنها comforted the Prophet ﷺ and told him that he had nothing to fear for, since Almighty Allah shall never allow any harm to come to him. She said, “ *You are kind towards your relatives, You carry the burden of others, You earn and feed the poor, you are a kind host towards musaafirs (travellers), and for the sake of Haq (righteousness) you come to the assistance of all those in need.*” After this, Bibi Khadija رضى الله عنها took Rasoolullah ﷺ to her cousin brother Waraqa bin Naufil. Waraqa was that person who was a Muwahid (Believed in One Allah). He was tired of those who worshipped many gods and idols. He could easily translate from the Injeel and from Hebrew into Arabic. He had become very old and could not see any more. Bibi Khadija رضى الله عنها asked him to listen to what the Prophet ﷺ had to say. Waraqa asked Rasoolullah ﷺ to explain what he had seen. The Prophet ﷺ explained the entire incident in the Cave of Hira to him. Waraqa said, “*This is the same Angel, whom Almighty Allah sent to Hazrat Moosa عليه السلام.*” He then said, “*I wish I would have been healthy and young when you would announce your Prophethood. I wish I could have been alive at that time, when your nation will cause you to leave Makkah.*” On hearing this, the Prophet ﷺ said, “*Will the People of Makkah cause me to leave Makkah?*” He said, “*Yes, Whosoever came as a Nabi like you, found the people of their city to be their enemies.*” After this, the Wahi discontinued for a while. The Prophet ﷺ became uncomfortable and troubled when this happened.

Then, one day as he was leaving his home, he heard a voice saying, “ *Muhammad ﷺ* ” He looked up into the sky and saw the same Angel that appeared before him in the Cave of Hira sitting on a huge throne in the sky. He immediately rushed home, lay down, and asked to be covered in a blanket (shawl). It was during this, that the first verses of Surah Mudassir were revealed to him wherein Almighty Allah commanded, “*O the Covered One. Rise, and then deliver the warning. And announce the Magnificence of Your*

*Lord. And Keep Your Clothes pure. And Keep away from idols.”*

After these verses were revealed, Almighty Allah commanded the Prophet ﷺ to invite people towards Islam and in obedience to the command of Almighty Allah, the Prophet ﷺ started to preach and invite the people towards Islam.

### **The Three Stages of Dawah**

**The First Stage:** During the first year, the Prophet ﷺ preached and propagated Islam very discreetly and secretly. During this time, the first woman to accept Islam was Bibi Khadija رضي الله عنها. From amongst the free men, the first to accept Islam was Sayyiduna Abu Bakr Siddique رضي الله عنه. Amongst the children, the first to accept Islam was Hazrat Ali رضي الله عنه, and amongst slaves, the first to accept Islam was Hazrat Zaid ibn Haarith رضي الله عنه. Through the Dawah of Hazrat Abu Bakr Siddique رضي الله عنه, Hazrat Uthman, Hazrat Zubair bin Awaam, Hazrat Abdur Rahman bin Auf, Hazrat Sa’ad ibn Abi Waqqas, and Hazrat Talha bin Ubaidullah (ridwaanullahi ta aala ahalaihim ajmaeen) also quickly accepted Islam. After a while, Hazrat Abu Ubaidah bin Jar’rah, Hazrat Abu Salmah, Abdullah bin Abdul Asad, Hazrat Arqam bin Arqam and Hazrat Uthman bin Maz’oon (Ridwaanullahi ta aala aalaihim ajmaeen) also accepted Islam. With the exception of those mentioned, many others were blessed with being the companions of the Prophet ﷺ. [Zirkaani vol.1 pg 246]

**The Second Stage:** After three years of discreetly spreading Islam, a huge group of Muslims became well prepared. Almighty Allah then revealed the following verse of Surah Shura upon the Prophet ﷺ. “ *Wa Anzir Asheeratakal Akrabeen*”, in which Almighty Allah commanded the Prophet ﷺ to give the message of warning to those who were close and dear to him. Then, one day the Prophet ﷺ stood on the Mount of Saffa and said,



*“ O people of the Quraish! O my people! Would you believe me if I said that there was an army hiding behind this mountain waiting to attack you?” All of them replied by saying, “ yes, we will definitely believe you, because we always saw you as Honest and Trustworthy.” He ﷺ then said, “ Then say, there is none worthy of worship but One Allah. I am thus announcing this and warning you concerning the Wrath of Allah. If you do not bring faith, then the Wrath of Allah shall befall you.” On hearing this, all the people of the Quraish became angry, including the Prophet’s uncle Abu Lahab. They all walked away saying harsh words to the Prophet ﷺ.*

**The Third Stage :** During the fourth year, after announcing his Nabuiwat, the Holy Prophet ﷺ was commanded by Allah to openly invite people to Islam. The Holy Prophet ﷺ openly started to propagate Islam, and spoke against Shirk (associating partners with Allah) and idol worshipping. The people of Makkah opposed the Holy Prophet ﷺ and began oppressing the Muslims.

**The kufaar Send A Delegate :** Obeying the command of Almighty Allah, The Holy Prophet ﷺ openly spread the word of Islam. For this, he had to face many difficulties and hardships, but he did not stop spreading the word of Allah. The Kufaar saw this and were astonished at his perseverance. They gathered together to try and establish why the Prophet ﷺ was persevering in such adversity. They finally decided to send a delegate to him. The person appointed for this was Utbah bin Rabi’a. He went to the Prophet ﷺ and said, “ O Muhammad ﷺ What is your aim in spreading the word of Islam? Do you wish to become the Ruler of Makkah? Do you desire wealth and respect or do you wish to marry in a very exalted family? Tell me what is in your heart and I guarantee that if you stop spreading the word of Islam, the entire Makkah will be at your feet and every one of your wishes shall be fulfilled.” After hearing Utbah’s talk, the Prophet ﷺ recited a few verses of the Holy Quran. On hearing these verses Utbah

became very amazed and inspired and he began to tremble. He placed his hands on the blessed lips of the Prophet ﷺ and said, “*I give you the Oath of our family. Please stop. My heart is being torn apart by the exalted verses you are reciting.*” Utbah left the Court of the Prophet ﷺ, but a huge reformation had taken place in the life of Utbah. He returned to the leaders of the Kufaar and told them that the word of the Prophet ﷺ is not magic or any other ordinary word. It is something Divine. He asked them to let the Prophet ﷺ remain in peace and not to interfere in anything he did or said. The Kufaar were not pleased with Utbah’s advice and now began to cause more hardships to the Prophet ﷺ and his companions.

**A Delegation Visits Abu Taalib :** The kufaar, were now frustrated by the Prophet’s ﷺ opposition of idols and false gods. They thus took a delegation to Abu Taalib complaining against the Prophet ﷺ. Abu Taalib explained to them very gently and then sent them away. The Prophet ﷺ still continued to spread the word of Allah. He continued to speak out against idol worshipping and corrupt practices of the Arabs. This caused immense anger in the Quraish and once again, they formed a delegation of all the leaders. This delegation once again went to Abu Taalib. They said, “*Your nephew insults our deities. Either you move aside and surrender him to us or you join him and come against us, so that we may decide his faith.*” Abu Taalib understood the ill intention of the Quraish. He knew that they intended to make the Prophet ﷺ shaheed. He called the Prophet ﷺ and with great love and gentleness, he said, “*O my nephew! Have mercy upon your aged uncle and do not place such a heavy burden upon me that I shall not be able to bear. My opinion is that you should temporarily refrain from spreading Islam until all is settled.*” After listening to his uncle’s words, the Prophet ﷺ said, “*O my uncle! By Allah! if the Quraish give me the sun in my one hand and the moon in my other hand, I shall still not stop spreading the word of Allah. Either Almighty Allah completes what has been commanded or I sacrifice myself in spreading the Deen-e-Islam.*” When Abu Taalib heard this, he became

inspired and said, “ O my beloved nephew! Go, I am with you. As long as I am alive, none shall be able to even harm one hair on you.” [Seerat ibn Hishaam vo.1 pg 266]

**Hijrat To Abyssinia:** The Muslims were now being tormented and persecuted by the Kufaar even more than before. The Prophet ﷺ thus commanded some Sahaba to migrate (make Hijrat) to Abyssinia. The King of Abyssinia was a Christian. His name was Asmaha and he was known as Najashi (Negus). He was a very kind and humble person, and had deep knowledge of the Taurah and Injeel. In the fifth year after the Announcement of Nabuiwat, in the month of Rajab, eleven men and four women migrated to Abyssinia (Habsha). [Zirkaani vol.1 pg 270]

**The Boycott:** Seven years after the Announcement of Nabuiwat, the Kufaar found that Islam was spreading very fast, and that people like Hazrat Umar-e-Farouk ؓ and Hazrat Hamza ؓ had accepted Islam. The Kufaar now wanted to control the spread of Islam, and to allow this to happen, they planned a boycott of the Banu Hashim. This, they thought would force the Banu Hashim to go against the Prophet ﷺ. They wrote a Decree to the Banu Hashim and placed it in the Kaaba. The Decree stated that unless and until the Banu Hashim do not hand the Prophet ﷺ over to them, the following shall apply:

1. No person shall marry with anyone from the Banu Hashim.
2. No one shall buy or sell anything to them.
3. No person shall associate, talk to or have any relationship with Banu Hashim.
4. No person should allow any food or water to be sent to them.

Mansoor bin Ikrama wrote this decree and the leaders of the Quraish signed on it. Abu Taalib was now forced to take the Prophet ﷺ and the Bani Hashim with him into a mountainous valley which was called Shu'b

Abu Taalib. The Banu Hashim remained in this valley for three years, facing great hardships and difficulties. They survived on leaves and dried up skins. The children of Banu Hashim suffered with hunger and thirst. The Kufaar ensured that no food or water could enter the valley. [Zirkaani vol.1 pg.275]

The Prophet ﷺ and the Banu Hashim lived through this difficult time for three years, until the hearts of certain members of the Quraish softened and they personally went into the valley and helped every member of the Banu Hashim out of the valley. The Prophet ﷺ said that the Decree of the Kufaar would be destroyed and when it was removed from inside the Kaaba, it was found that the entire decree had been eaten by white ants, except the name of ALLAH. Mut'im bin Adi was the one who tore the decree and asked some brave men from the Quraish to go into the valley and remove the Banu Hashim. Mansoor bin Ikrama, who had written the decree became ill and his hands became paralysed and dried up. [Madarijun Nabuiwat vol.2 pg.46]

**The Year of Sadness:** In the tenth year after Announcement of Nabuiwat, Abu Taalib passed away. Only three days after this, Hazrat Bibi Khadija رضي الله عنها passed from this world. She was the one who always comforted and supported the Holy Prophet ﷺ in everything. This was a great loss to the Holy Prophet ﷺ and her passing saddened him. The Holy Prophet ﷺ referred to this year as "*The Year of Sadness*". Bibi Khadija رضي الله عنها passed away in the month of Ramadaan at the age of sixty five and was laid to rest in the blessed cemetery of Jannatul Mua'lla. The Holy Prophet ﷺ personally entered her grave and laid her to rest in it. [Zirkaani vol.1 pg.296]

**Islam Spreads To Madinah:** Islam was now spreading very swiftly. The Ansaar who lived in Madinah were idol worshippers, but because they associated with the Jews and the Christians, they heard of the coming of

the Prophet ﷺ. The Jews, who said that they would join with the Final Messenger and destroy the idols and idol worshippers, often threatened the two tribes of the Ansaar, namely the Aus and Khazraj. In the eleventh year after announcement of Nabuiwat, the Prophet ﷺ as always went for Hajj. He went to Mina to invite people towards Islam. In Mina, near a valley called Aqaba, the Prophet ﷺ met six Ansaar men from Madina. He asked their names and the names of their forefathers. He then recited few verses of the Holy Quran to them. This recitation inspired them deeply. Each one looked at the other and said, *“Verily he is the Final Messenger concerning whom the Jews and Christians have always spoken. Let us thus accept Islam before they do.”* All six of them thus accepted Islam. The names of the six personalities who first accepted Islam from Madinah are as follows:

1. Hazrat Abul Hasheem bin Tihaan رضي الله عنه
  2. Hazrat Abu Amaama As’ad bin Zararah رضي الله عنه
  3. Hazrat Auf bin Haarith رضي الله عنه
  4. Hazrat Raafi bin Maalik رضي الله عنه
  5. Hazrat Qutbah bin Aamir bin Hadeeda رضي الله عنه
  6. Hazrat Jaabir ibn Abdullah bin Riyaab رضي الله عنه
- [Madarijun Nabuiwat vol.2 pg.51]

**Bai’at Aqaba Ulaa:** The following year during the time of Hajj, twelve more people secretly accepted Islam in the valley of Aqaba and took the oath of allegiance at the hands of the Holy Prophet ﷺ. This was known as *“Bai’at Aqaba Ulaa”* ‘The First Pledge at Aqaba’. They requested the Prophet ﷺ to send someone as a teacher with them to Madinah, so that they may learn about the laws of Islam. The Holy Prophet ﷺ sent Hazrat Mus’ab bin Umair رضي الله عنه as the teacher to the people of Madinah. He stayed in Madinah at the home of Hazrat As’ad bin Zararah رضي الله عنه and he went from house to house inviting the Ansaar to Islam and every day, one or two more persons accepted Islam. This continued until there were Muslims in

almost every house up to Quba. The leader of the Aus tribe at that time was Hazrat Sa'ad ibn Mu'aaz رضي الله عنه. He was a very brave and commanding personality. When Hazrat Mus'ab رضي الله عنه first invited him to Islam, he became very furious, but when Hazrat Mus'ab رضي الله عنه recited the verses of the Quran to him, his heart melted and he accepted Islam. With him, the entire Aus tribe also accepted Islam.

It was in the same year, on the night of the 27<sup>th</sup> of Rajab, that the Holy Prophet ﷺ went for Me'raj (Journey into the Heavens) both with body and soul. It was during this journey that the Prophet ﷺ brought from the Court of Allah, the Gift of Namaaz. [Madarijun Nabuiwat vol.1 pg.316]

**Bai'at Aqaba Thaaniya :** In the 13<sup>th</sup> year after the announcement of Nabuiwat, during the occasion of Hajj, another 72 people from Madinah discreetly accepted Islam at Aqaba and took the oath of allegiance at the hands of the Prophet ﷺ. This was known as the “Bai'at Aqaba Thaaniya” ‘The second Pledge at Aqaba’. These 72 Muslims invited the Prophet ﷺ to come to Madinah with them and said that they were prepared to protect Islam and the Prophet ﷺ with their lives. During this pledge Hazrat Abbas رضي الله عنه, the uncle of the Prophet ﷺ who had not as yet accepted Islam, was also present. When he heard the words of the people of Madinah, he said, “Muhammad ﷺ is very respected and loved in his family, The Banu Hashim. We have always put our lives on the line to assist him and protect him. If you have the intention of taking him with you to your city, then you too should be prepared to stand by him until your death. If so, then all is well. If not, then you should step aside right now.” On hearing this, Hazrat Bar'ra ibn Aazab رضي الله عنه said, “We have grown up in the midst of swords.” Hazrat Bar'ra رضي الله عنه was still talking when Hazrat Abul Hasheem رضي الله عنه stepped in and said, “ Ya Rasool'Allah ﷺ We have an old relationship with the Jews. Now that we have become Muslims, it is obvious that this relationship will be broken. We do not want that when Almighty Allah blesses you with victory, then you should leave us

alone and return to Makkah.” On hearing this, the Prophet ﷺ smiled and said, “ You should be reassured that your blood is my blood and you should know that my life and my passing away shall be with you. I am yours, and you are mine. Your enemy is my enemy and your friend is my friend.” [Zirkaani vol.1. pg.316 - Seerat-e-Mustafa pg.159 - Seerat ibn Hishaam vol.4 pg. 441/42]

When they took Bai’at at the hands of the Prophet ﷺ, either Hazrat ibn Zarara رضي الله عنه or Hazrat Abbas bin Nudla رضي الله عنه said, “Are all of you that are taking the pledge aware of what you are doing? You are now openly declaring war with the Arabs and non-Arabs.” They all answered in one voice by saying, “Yes, we are aware of the consequences.” After the pledge was taken, the Prophet ﷺ appointed nine members of the Khazraj and three members of the Aus as leaders upon them. [Zirkaani vol.1 pg.317]

**Hijrat (Migration) To Madinah:** When the Muslims were given refuge in Madinah, the Prophet ﷺ commanded the Muslims to migrate from Makkah to Madinah. The first person to make Hijrat was Hazrat Abu Salma رضي الله عنه. Most of the Muslims had made Hijrat to Madinah after Hazrat Abu Salma’s رضي الله عنه successful journey. The Muslims who remained with the Prophet ﷺ were either those in the prisons of the Kufaar, or who had no means to make Hijrat. The Prophet ﷺ was still in Makkah as he had not yet received permission from the Court of Allah to make Hijrat. He also kept Hazrat Abu Bakr Siddique and Hazrat Ali (radi Allahu anhum) with him.

**Conference of the Kufaar:** When the kufaar realised that many of Sahaba (ridwaanullahi ta aala alaihim ajmaeen) had migrated to Madinah, they became alarmed. They felt that soon the Prophet ﷺ may also migrate and may return with a powerful army to capture Makkah. In order to close the door to this frightening possibility, the Kufaar of Makkah called a huge conference, of all the people of Makkah. In this conference, even

shaitaan came dressed as a Shaykh. He was asked his name and genealogy and he replied by saying that he was the “Shaykh-e-Najdi”. This conference was held in their conference centre, called “Darul Nadwa.” When the issue of the Prophet ﷺ was tabled for discussion, Bakhtari said that the Prophet ﷺ should be imprisoned with his hands and feet chained, and he should be given food and water from a hole. Abul Aswad Rabia bin Amr Aamiri said that the Prophet ﷺ should be banished from Makkah so that he may live somewhere else and we may be left in peace from his teachings. Shaykh-e-Najdi listened to all their opinions and countered them by saying that none of them were productive.

Abu Jahl said, *“O People! I have one opinion, concerning which none of you have even spoken as yet.”* When he said this, he caught the attention of all those present. He then said, *“One Brave person from each tribe should take his sword and stand up. They should all attack Muhammad ﷺ at once and kill him. In this way the killing would have been committed by all tribes and not by one, and the Banu Hashim will not have the strength to do battle with all of us together, so I am sure that they will settle for blood money. When this happens, we shall all get together and easily get the blood money that needs to be paid.”* When Shaykh-e-Najdi (shaitaan) heard this, he jumped with joy and said that Abu Jahl’s idea was the best. At the end of the conference, all agreed that the method of Abu Jahl would be used and the conference was closed. Speaking of this incident, the Holy Quran says, *“And (O Beloved)! Remember when the infidels were conspiring against you, to imprison you, to martyr you or to drive you forth. And they were conspiring their own and Allah was devising His Own and The Plan of Allah is the Best.”* [Surah Al Anfal verse 30]

**The Migration:** When the kufaar had planned their conspiracy and returned to their homes, Hazrat Jibra’eel ﷺ descended and mentioned to the Prophet ﷺ that Allah has commanded him not to sleep in his bed



that night and that he should make Hijrat. At midday, the Prophet ﷺ went to the home of Hazrat Abu Bakr Siddique ؓ and asked him to clear the house as he wished to discuss something of great importance. Hazrat Abu Bakr ؓ said, *“Ya Rasool’Allah ﷺ, May my parents be sacrificed at your feet. With the exception of your blessed wife Bibi Aisha ؓ, there is no one else in the house.”* Huzoor ﷺ had already made Nikah with Bibi Aisha ؓ at this time. The Prophet ﷺ said, *“O Abu Bakr ؓ! Almighty Allah has granted me permission to make hijrat.”* Hazrat Abu Bakr Siddique ؓ requested permission to make Hijrat with the Prophet ﷺ. Rasoolullah ﷺ agreed. Hazrat Abu Bakr Siddique ؓ offered one of two camels which he had prepared for the time when he would make hijrat to Rasoolullah ﷺ. The Prophet ﷺ said that he would accept it only if the payment for it was taken. Hazrat Abu Bakr Siddique ؓ had no option but to accept this. The Prophet ﷺ then employed a kaafir by the name Abdullah bin Uraiqt who was a master guide on travelling as a servant and asked him to take their belongings and the two camels with him and meet them at the Cave of Thaur after three days. After making all these arrangements, the Prophet ﷺ went to his blessed home. [Bukhari Shareef vol.1 pg.553]

The kufaar surrounded the house of the Prophet ﷺ and waited for the Prophet ﷺ to fall asleep, so they could martyr him. During this time, only Hazrat Ali ؓ was present with the Prophet ﷺ. Even though the Kufaar were the enemy of the Prophet ﷺ, they still trusted him as the most trustworthy person and thus left their valuables in his ؓ care. Thus, even now, there were various belongings of the Kufaar in the care of the Prophet ﷺ. The Prophet ﷺ said to Hazrat Ali ؓ, *“You should sleep in my bed and cover yourself with my green shawl. When morning comes, you should return all the belongings of the Quraish and then come to Madinah.”* The Prophet ﷺ left the “Soul of Wilaayat” to rest on the “Blessed Bed of Nabuiwat”. He then took some sand in his blessed hand and reading the initial verses of Surah Yaseen, he emerged from his home and put sand on

the heads of those who had surrounded his home, and passed by them. Neither did any of them see him, nor did they hear him leave. Another person who was not with the Quraish said to them that the Prophet ﷺ had already left and that he had dropped sand on their heads as he left. When they put their hands on their heads, they found that verily there was sand and dust on each of their heads. [Madarijun Nabuiwat vol.2 pg.57]

The Prophet ﷺ emerged from his blessed home and then stood facing the Kaaba Shareef and said, *“O City of Makkah! You are most beloved to me than the entire world. If the nation had not caused me to leave, then I would have not stayed anywhere else but with you.”* When Hazrat Abu Bakr Siddique رضي الله عنه met Rasoolullah ﷺ, he saw that the blessed feet of the Prophet ﷺ were injured. He carried the beloved Rasool ﷺ on his shoulders and walked through thorn brushes and over sharp jagged rocks until they reached the cave of Thaur. [Madarijun Nabuiwat vol.2 pg.58]

**Reward Of A Hundred Camels:** The Prophet ﷺ and Hazrat Abu Bakr رضي الله عنه reached the Cave of Thaur. In the mean time, the kufaar realised that the Prophet ﷺ had passed by them and they had no knowledge of it. They entered the home of the Prophet ﷺ and found Hazrat Ali رضي الله عنه on the Blessed bed of the Prophet ﷺ. They questioned Sayyiduna Ali رضي الله عنه for a short while, and they left in search of the Prophet ﷺ. They searched everywhere until they reached the Cave of Thaur. Here, through the Will of Almighty Allah, a spider had spun its web over the mouth of the cave, and a pigeon had laid her eggs on the edge of the cave. On seeing this, the kufaar said, *“If there was anyone inside the cave, then the spider would not have spread its web over the mouth of the cave and the pigeon would not have laid its eggs.”* On hearing the voices of the kufaar, Hazrat Abu Bakr Siddique رضي الله عنه became alarmed. The Prophet ﷺ said, *“Do not fear. Allah is with us.”* When the Quraish could not find the Prophet ﷺ, they returned to Makkah and

announced that there shall be a reward of one hundred camels for anyone who captures Muhammad ﷺ. Once this announcement was made, huge groups of kufaar went out in search of the Prophet ﷺ. Their greed took many of them to great distances, but in vain. The next day the Prophet ﷺ passed by the home of Umm-e-Mu'bid. She was a very old woman who used to spend most of her time sitting in her yard, distributing food and water to passing travellers. The Prophet ﷺ asked to purchase some food from her, but at the time, she had nothing to sell. The Prophet ﷺ then looked towards her goat which was very weak and asked if the goat gave milk. She answered in the negative. The Prophet ﷺ then asked if he could try to milk the goat and she consented. The moment the blessed hands of the Prophet ﷺ touched the goat, its belly became full of milk. The Prophet ﷺ milked the goat and distributed it. All those present drank a full stomach of milk, and Umm-e-Mu'bid filled all her utensils with milk. On seeing this Mu'jaza (miracle) of the Prophet ﷺ, she and her husband both accepted Islam. This goat of Umm-e-Mu'bid remained alive until 81 Hijri and continued to give milk in all this time. Even during the great drought in the time of Hazrat Umar ؓ, when all the bellies of the animals were empty, this goat gave milk morning and evening without fail. [Zirkaani vol.1 pg.346]

**The Horse of Suraqa:** After leaving the home of Umm-e-Mu'bid ﷺ the Prophet ﷺ saw that a famous Arab rider, by the name of Suraqa bin Maalik bin Jausham was following them with great swiftness. He caught up to the Prophet ﷺ and Hazrat Abu Bakr Siddique ؓ and sped towards them. As he rode towards them to attack, his horse tripped and he fell off his horse. The greed of one hundred camels was locked in his sight, and he got back onto his horse and intended to attack again. Through the Dua of the Prophet ﷺ, the legs of Suraqa's horse sunk knee deep into rocky ground. When Suraqa saw this, he began to call out for refuge in fear. The Prophet ﷺ made Dua and the ground released the horse from its grip.

Suraqa then asked the Prophet ﷺ to write a Letter of refuge in his name. On the command of the Prophet ﷺ, Hazrat Aamir bin Fuheera ؓ wrote the letter of refuge in Suraqa's name. He then returned to Makkah, and sent back whoever he met on the way saying that the Prophet ﷺ was nowhere to be seen. Suraqa did not accept Islam then, but after the Victory of Makkah, Taaif and Hunain, he met the Prophet ﷺ in a place called Ju'raana. He brought with him the letter of refuge and accepted Islam with a huge group of his counterparts. [Dalaa'ilun Nabuiwat vol.2 pg. 115 - Madarijun Nabuiwat vol.2 pg.62]

**The Prophet ﷺ In Madinatul Munawwarah:** The people of Madinah were now aware that the Prophet ﷺ was to arrive in Madinah and they would come out daily to the boundaries of the city awaiting the arrival of Nabi-e-Akram ﷺ. When the sun would reach its peak and they would not see any one coming towards Madinah, they would return to their homes very sad. One day, as they did every day, they went out to await the coming of the Prophet ﷺ and found that he was not coming. They returned as usual to their homes with great sadness. After a while, a Jew was seated in the tower of his mansion when he saw the Prophet ﷺ and some Sahaba arriving close to Madinah. He began to call out to the people of Madinah in a loud voice by saying, *"O People of Madinah! He whom you have been waiting for has arrived. That blessed group has arrived."* When the Ansaar heard this, they adorned themselves in their armour and shields and went out to the gates of Madinah. They welcomed the Prophet ﷺ with great love and honour. The streets echoed with the Takbeer and the name of the Prophet ﷺ. [Madarijun Nabuiwat vol.2 pg. 63]

The one for whom they were waiting, The Beloved Prophet of Allah, The Mercy unto the worlds, The Beloved Rasool ﷺ had arrived amongst them. The Prophet ﷺ arrived and stopped at Quba, which is three miles away from the city of Madina and where the Masjid-e-Quba stands today.

He arrived there on the 12<sup>th</sup> of Rabi-ul-Awwal. He stayed there, at the home of Hazrat Kulthoom bin Hadm رضي الله عنه who was from the family of Amr bin Auf. All the other sahaba who had migrated earlier were also at the gate waiting for the Prophet ﷺ. Meanwhile in Makkah, Hazrat Ali رضي الله عنه returned the belongings of the kufaar and departed from Makkah after three days. He too came and stayed at the house of Hazrat Kulthoom bin Hadm رضي الله عنه. Hazrat Kulthoom bin Hadm and all the family members spent day and night serving the Prophet ﷺ and those who came from Makkah Muazzamah.

**First Year of Hijrat:** The first thing that was done in Quba was to build a Musjid. For this purpose, the Prophet ﷺ preferred the land belonging to Kulthoom bin Hadm رضي الله عنه, where the dates of the Amr bin Auf family used to be dried out. It was here, that the Prophet ﷺ laid the foundation of this Musjid with his blessed hands. This is the Musjid which is known as Musjid-e-Quba today. It is concerning this Musjid, that Almighty Allah says in the Holy Quran, *“Verily, the Mosque whose foundation has been laid on righteousness from the very first day, is worthy that you may stand therein. Therein, are those who desire to be well purified and Allah loves those who are Pure.”* [Surah Tauba verse 108]

Whilst Musjid-e-Quba was being built, even the Prophet ﷺ worked together with Sahaba-e-Kiraam carrying heavy rocks. [Wafa-ul-Wafa vol.1 pg. 180]

The construction of Musjid-e-Quba was completed in a period of between fourteen and twenty four days. He left Quba on a Friday, to enter the actual city of Madinah. The Prophet ﷺ led the first Jummah prayer on the way to Madinah at the Mosque of the Bani Saalim. It is the same mosque that is known as Musjid-e-Jummah, up to this day. Everyone was pleased to see the Prophet ﷺ come to Madinah. People stood on the

roofs of their homes, and children welcomed the Prophet ﷺ by reciting:

*“Ta’ la al Badru Alaina min Thaniyatil Wada  
Wajaba shukru Alaina Ma Daa Aa lil laahi Daa”*

*The Moon has risen above us from the Valleys of Wada  
To be grateful to Allah is waajib upon us  
For as long as those who ask Dua amongst us continue to ask  
[Zirkaani vol.1 pg.359/60]*

All the people of Madinah walked around the camel of the Prophet ﷺ. Many of them held on to the reigns of the camel, requesting the Prophet ﷺ to stop at their homes. The Prophet ﷺ said, “My camel will sit where ever Allah wills.” The camel stopped at the home of Hazrat Ayub Ansari رضى الله عنه. His house was beside the present Musjid-e-Nabwi. Hazrat Ayub Ansari رضى الله عنه took the Prophet’s ﷺ permission and carried the belongings of the Prophet ﷺ into his home. It is here that the Prophet ﷺ stayed. [Madarijun Nabuiwat vol.2 pg.66]

There was no such place in Madinah, where the Muslims could read Namaaz with Jama’at (congregation). It was for this reason, that the construction of a Musjid was very important. Near the home of the Prophet ﷺ was an orchard which belonged to the Banu Najaar. The Prophet ﷺ wanted to purchase this orchard from them for the construction of the Musjid, but they said that they would take the reward for it in the hereafter and thus gave the land without taking any money. However, because the land initially belonged to two orphan children, the Prophet ﷺ called upon them, and even both of them said that they wished it to be for the Musjid. The Prophet ﷺ did not prefer this, and it is for this reason that the Prophet ﷺ paid for the land from the wealth of

Hazrat Abu Bakr Siddique رضي الله عنه. [Madarijun Nabuiwat]

It was in the same year that the Prophet ﷺ invited people to his Walima with Bibi Aisha رضي الله عنها. Even though the Nikah of Bibi Aisha رضي الله عنها had taken place with Rasoolullah ﷺ before Hijrat, she only came to the Prophet's ﷺ house one year after Hijrat. The Prophet ﷺ had a walima with a dish of milk. [Madarijun Nabuiwat]

After the Musjid-e-Nabwi (Mosque of the Prophet) had been constructed, there was no method to gather the people for the specified times in Jama'at. The Prophet ﷺ took the opinions of the Sahaba-e-Kiraam on this issue. Some of them said that fires should be lit to show the time of Salaah whilst others thought that a conch (shell) should be blown to summon people for Namaaz. The Holy Prophet ﷺ did not like these as they were methods of the unbelievers. Hazrat Umar Farouk رضي الله عنه suggested that people should be sent into Muslims areas to announce the times of Namaaz. This was preferred by the Prophet ﷺ and he commanded Hazrat Bilal رضي الله عنه to call people towards Salaah. Thus, the five times Namaaz used to be announced with the words “*As Salaatul Jaamia.*”

A Sahabi of the Prophet ﷺ, Hazrat Abdullah bin Zaid Al Ansari رضي الله عنه had a dream in which he heard the words of present day Azaan being called out. The Prophet ﷺ, Hazrat Umar and other Sahaba-e-Kiraam had similar dreams. The Prophet ﷺ said that the dream was guidance from Allah as to how the Azaan should be called. The Holy Prophet ﷺ asked Hazrat Abdullah bin Zaid رضي الله عنه to teach Hazrat Bilal رضي الله عنه the words of Azaan as he had a much louder voice. [Zirkani vol.1 pg.376]

**The Second Year of Hijrat:** Numerous important incidents took place in

the second year after Hijrat. They are being presented very briefly for your perusal:

1. In the same year after Hijrat, the direction (Qibla) for performing Namaaz was changed from Baitul Muqaddas to the Kaaba. 2. On the twelfth of Safar, Almighty Allah gave the Muslims permission to take up arms against the kufaar. 3. The verse pertaining to Jihaad was revealed and the first Muslim Army went against the kufaar. This battle was called Surya-e-Hamza. 4. In the Surya-e-Ubaidah Bin Al Haarith, the Holy Prophet ﷺ sent 80 Muhajireen with Hazrat Ubaidah bin Al Haarith ﷺ as the commander towards Raabigh, but the kufaar fled in fear. 5. Surya Sa'ad ibn Abil Waqas took place. 6. Ghazwa-e-Abwa (The Battle of Abwa) took place. It was the first battle in which the Prophet ﷺ went out with the Muslim Army in the month of Safar for Jihaad, and only returned to Madinah Shareef after 15 days, when Abu Lahab had died. 7. The Battles of Bani Qainuqa, Bawaat, Safwaan, Zil Asheera and Surya Abdullah bin Jahash occurred. 8. The Battle of Badr took place, in which 14 Muslims were martyred, of which six were Muhajirs and eight were Ansaar. This Battle made the power of Islam as clear as the brightness of day to all. 9. Roza (fasting) and Zakaat became fard. In this year Eid-ul-Fitr Namaaz was performed in Jama'at in an Eid Gaah. 10. The Nikah of Bibi Faatima to Hazrat Ali ﷺ took place. 11. The law of giving Sadqa-e-Fitr was established. 12. On the tenth of Zilhajj, the Namaaz of Eid-ul-Adha was performed and after Namaaz, the Prophet ﷺ made Qurbani of two rams. 13. The Battle of Suwaiq, Qarqarul Kadr, Najraan etc. occurred. [Zirkani - Madarijun Nabuiwat - Bukhari Shareef etc]

**The Third Year of Hijrat:** 1. In this year, the greatest Battle of Islam, namely the Battle of Uhud took place. The Holy Prophet ﷺ departed from Madinah Shareef after Jumma Salaah on the 14 of Shawaal 3 Hijri. In this Battle, great Sahaba-e-Kiraam such as Hazrat Hamza, Hazrat



Hanzala, Hazrat Mus'ab bin Umair and Hazrat Ziyaad bin Maskan (ridwaanul laahi ta aala alaihim ajmaeen) were made shaheed. 70 Sahaba-e-Kiraam were made Shaheed in the Battle of Uhud. During the battle of Uhud, four Muhajireen and sixty six Ansaar were made shaheed whilst thirty leaders of the kufaar were sent to jahanum. In the same battle, two blessed teeth of the Prophet ﷺ were made shaheed. In this same battle, Hazrat Ameer Hamza ؓ was made shaheed by an assassin hired by Hinda.

2. Ghazwa-e-Ghatfaan took place in Rabi-ul-Awwal. 3. In the same year a kaafir by the name of Da'soor raised his sword against the Prophet ﷺ. 4. Hazrat Imam Hassan ؓ was born on the 15<sup>th</sup> of Ramadaan. 5. Huzoor ؓ made Nikah to Bibi Hafsa ؓ. 6. Hazrat Uthman-e-Ghani ؓ made Nikah to Sayyida Umme Kulthoom ؓ. 7. The laws of Inheritance were revealed. 8. In the same year it became haraam for men to ever marry Mushrik women. [Zirkani - Madarijun Nabuiwat - Bukhari Shareef]

**The Fourth Year Of Hijrat:** 1. In this year, Surya Abu Salma took place on the 1<sup>st</sup> of Muharram but the Kufaar left behind most of their wealth and belongings and fled due to fear. 2. The Surya Abdullah bin Anis took place. 3. The incident of Bir Ma'oona took place. 4. Ghazwa Banu Nadeer took place. 5. The grandson of the Prophet ﷺ Hazrat Abdullah bin Uthman ؓ passed away. 6. The Prophet ﷺ made Nikah to Sayyidah Umme Salma ؓ. 7. The mother of Hazrat Ali ؓ, Bibi Faatima bint Asad ؓ passed away. 8. Hazrat Imam Hussain ؓ was born. 9. A Jew committed adultery with a Jewish woman and the case was presented before the Prophet ﷺ and he ؓ decreed according to the Taurah and the Quran, for him to be stoned. 10. In the same year Taa'ma bin Abreeq, who was a Muslim, stole and the Prophet ﷺ commanded that his hand, be cut off in accordance with the Quran. Some have said that it was in this year that alcohol was made haraam, whilst others have said this to be in the year 6 Hijri whilst others said 7 Hijri. [Zirkani]

**The Fifth Year Of Hijrat:** 1. In this year, the Battle of Zatur Riqqa took

place, in which the Prophet ﷺ took four hundred soldiers with him. The kufaar fled and only a few women were captured. 2. The great Imam of Seerat, Ibn Ishaq says that it was in this Battle, that the Prophet ﷺ first prayed the Salaatul Khauf. 3. The Battle of Daumatul Jundal took place, wherein the Prophet ﷺ stayed out of Madinah for one month. 4. Another battle took place, in which one Muslim was made shaheed, ten kufaar were killed and more than 700 kufaar were captured. The Sahaba-e-Kiraam obtained 2000 camels and 5000 goats as bounty from this battle. 5. The Prophet ﷺ made Nikah to Sayyida Juwairiyah رضى الله عنها. 6. The incident relating to Bibi Aisha رضى الله عنها took place and Surah Noor was revealed to prove her chastity. The verses of Tayammum were revealed. 7. The Battle of the Trench (Khandaq) took place. Six Muslims were made shaheed in this battle. 8. Amr bin Abdood was killed. He was injured in Badr and had fled. It was said that he was stronger than one thousand riders. 9. Naufil was killed. 10. Hazrat Sa'ad ibn Mu'aaz رضى الله عنه was made shaheed in the Battle of Khandaq. It was on his martyrdom that the Prophet ﷺ said, "The Arsh of Allah is trembling on the Shahaadat of ibn Mu'aaz." 11. The battle of Bani Quraiza took place on the way back from Khandaq. 12. The wearing of the Islamic Garb (Pardah) became fard on Muslim women. 13. The law relating to accusing someone of adultery was revealed and the laws of La'aan and Zihar were also revealed. [Madarijun Nabuiwat - Bukhari Shareef]

**The Sixth Year Of Hijrat :** 1. In this year the incident of Baitur Ridwaan and Sulah Hudaibiyah took place. 2. The Prophet ﷺ sent letters of invitation of Islam to world leaders. 3. Abu Raafi who was a great enemy of Islam and a blasphemmer was killed. 4. The Prophet ﷺ sent small armies to various places, so that they could put pressure against the kufaar. Some of the battles that took place were, Surya Ali, Surya ibn Musalma Surya Zumri etc. 5. In the same year, the Quraish sent Abu Sufyaan to Madinah to discuss issues relating to The Treaty of Hudaibiyah. [Zirkani]

**The Seventh Year Of Hijrat :** 1. In this year, Ghazwa Zaatul Qird etc. took place three days before departing for Khaibar. 2. During the month of Muharram, the Battle of Khaibar took place in which fifty Muslims were injured. 3. Rasoolullah ﷺ made Nikah to Bibi Safiyah ؓ. 4. In the same year Zainab, the wife of the Jew Salaam bin Mushkim invited Rasoolullah ﷺ for a meal and poisoned the meat. Through the Grace of Allah, the meat spoke out and said, “ O Prophet of Allah ﷺ Do not eat me. I have been poisoned.” It was during this year in the Battle of Khaibar, that the Prophet ﷺ explained the following laws of Shariah: Birds with talons were haraam to eat; All predators were haraam; The flesh of donkey and mule is haraam; To make Muta (temporary marriage for sexual reasons etc.) was made haraam; It was decreed as haraam to give the incorrect weight when buying or selling gold and silver. 5. The Treaty of Fidak was prepared in the same year. In the same year, the Prophet ﷺ performed Umratul Qazaa. 6. During the journey for Umratul Qazaa, the Prophet ﷺ made Nikah to Bibi Maimoona ؓ. [Shamaa'il-e-Tirmizi, Bukhari, Zirkani, Madarij]

**The Eight Year Of Hijrat :** 1. In this year, the Battle of Mauta took place, in which the Prophet ﷺ sent three thousand Sahaba-e-Kiraam against one hundred thousand kufaar. The Prophet ﷺ whilst sitting in Madinah was informing the Sahaba of what was happening in the battle of Mauta. He said, “ Look, now the flag is with Zaid and he has been made shaheed, then Jaafar took the flag and he too was made shaheed, Then Abdullah bin Rawaaha took the flag and he too has been made shaheed, until the flag was given in the hand of ‘The Sword from the Swords of Allah’ (Khalid bin Waleed).” The Prophet ﷺ told this to the Sahaba-e-Kiraam and wept as he spoke. 2. Between the Battle of Mauta and the Victory at Makkah, small armies were sent once again to attack the kufaar. 3. The Victory of Makkah took place in the year 630 A.C. 4. Those who were on journey were exempted from fasting. 5. In

the same year, Hazrat Abu Sufyaan ﷺ accepted Islam. 6. Hazrat Hinda ﷺ accepted Islam. 7. The Battle of Hunain occurred. 8. The Battle of Utaas took place and Taa'if surrendered. 9. The Prophet ﷺ released Taa'if from siege and went to Jo'fa. Here there were plenty of spoils of the war which included, 24 000 camels; more than 40 000 goats; silver; and six thousand from amongst the enemy were captured. The Prophet ﷺ distributed all the spoils of war. In the same year Hazrat Ibrahim ﷺ was born to Hazrat Maariyah Qibtiyah ﷺ and in the same year Sayyidah Zainab ﷺ the daughter of Rasoolullah ﷺ passed away. The Mimbar (Pulpit) was built in Musjid-e-Nabwi in the same year. *[Bukhari Shareef - Zirkani - Madarij]*

**The Ninth Year Of Hijrat :** 1. In this year, Ayatut Takhayur and the laws of Eela were revealed. 2. Collectors were sent out to collect Zakaat and Sadaqa. 3. Ad'di bin Haatim and his sister accepted Islam. 4. The Battle of Tabook took place in which 30 000 Sahaba-e-Kiraam partook. The Romans fled this battle out of fear. 5. The Mosque built by the Munafiqs, Masjid-e-Zaraar was demolished and burnt. 6. Hazrat Abu Bakr Siddique ﷺ was made the Ameer-e-Hajj. 7. The King of Abyssinia, Hazrat Asmah Najashi passed away. 8. In the same year the leader of the Munafiqs (hypocrites) Abdullah ibn Ubay died. 9. In the same year various delegations of Arabia accepted Islam at the hands of the Prophet ﷺ. *[Madarijun Nabuiwat]*

**The Tenth Year Of Hijrat :** 1. In this year, the Prophet ﷺ performed the Haj'jatul Widaa (The Farewell Hajj). 2. After Haj'jatul Widaa, the Prophet ﷺ gave a sermon whilst seated on his camel, Qiswa. 3. The Prophet ﷺ gave a very lengthy Khutba at Mina wherein he explained numerous laws and commands. 4. On the same journey, the Prophet ﷺ delivered the sermon of Ghadeer-e-Khum. *[Bukhari - Zirkani - Madaarij]*

**The Eleventh Year Of Hijrat :** 1. In this year, The Surya (Jaish) Usama took

place. This was the last Army that was sent out on the command of the Prophet ﷺ. On Monday the 26<sup>th</sup> of Safar 11 Hijri, the Prophet ﷺ asked the Sahaba to prepare for battle against the Romans and on the next day, he ﷺ summoned Hazrat Usama bin Zaid ؓ and said, “ I have appointed you as the commander of this army.” Hazrat Usama ؓ went to his battalion and was ready to leave on the 12<sup>th</sup> of Rabi-ul-Awwal, 11 Hijri, when he heard that the Prophet ﷺ was not in very good health (in the eyes of the world). He immediately returned to Madinah Munawwarah (with his battalion which was just outside the city), and on that day, the 12<sup>th</sup> of Rabi-ul-Awwal, the Beloved Rasool ﷺ travelled into the hereafter. Inna lil laahi wa Inna ilaihir Raaji’oon. 2. Hazrat Abu Bakr Siddique ؓ was appointed as the Khalifa and as per the command of the Prophet ﷺ Hazrat Usama ؓ went to battle against the Romans and was victorious. He returned to Madinah Munawwarah after forty days. [Zirkani; Madarijun Nabuiwat - Bukhari]

**Miracles Performed By Rasoolullah ﷺ:** Hazrat Allama Jalaaludeen Suyuti ؒ in his book Khasaais Kubra, has narrated one thousand mu’jizas (miracles) of the beloved Rasool ﷺ. Allama Yusuf bin Ismaeel Nabhaani ؒ has also narrated numerous mu’jizaat of the Prophet ﷺ in his book Hujatullahi alal Aalameen. These books and others have recorded three thousand miracles and the great predecessors have said that more than three hundred thousand miracles are proven from the Prophet ﷺ. A few miracles are being narrated for the sake of attaining blessings.

**The Splitting Of The Moon :** It is narrated in Bukhari and Muslim, that one night the kufaar asked the Prophet ﷺ to show them a sign that he was the Prophet of Allah. The Prophet ﷺ pointed his blessed finger at the moon and split it in half. He ﷺ, then directed one half of the moon over Mount Saffa and the other half over Mount Marwa. This miraculous event

was seen by the kufaar and many Sahaba-e-Kiraam. This is a miracle that has not been performed by any other Prophet (peace and blessings upon them all). Imam-e-Ahl-e-Sunnat Aala Hazrat Ash Shah Imam Ahmed Raza Khan رحمۃ اللہ علیہ says,

*“ Sooraj Ulte Paa’o pal’te chand ishaare se ho chaak,  
Andhe Najdi dekh le Qudrat Rasoolullah ki.”*

**The Sun Rises Again :** Hazrat Aasma bint Umais رضی اللہ عنہا states that once the Prophet ﷺ performed his Asar Salaah and was resting on the blessed lap of Hazrat Ali رضی اللہ عنہ at a place called Sahba. Hazrat Ali رضی اللہ عنہ had not performed his Asar Salaah as yet. After some time, the sun went down. The Prophet ﷺ asked Sayyiduna Ali if he had performed his Asr Salaah and he answered in the negative. The Prophet ﷺ then said, “ *Allahuma In’nahu Kaana fi Taa’atika wa Taa’ati Rasoolika Fardud alaihash shamsa*” “ (O Allah! He was obeying You and your Prophet ﷺ. Bring back the sun for him).”

Sayyida Aasma رضی اللہ عنہا says, “ *I saw that the sun had already set, then I saw it began to rise again and its rays shone on the mountains and on the ground.*” [Shifa Shareef; Mawahib Laduniyah; Khasaaais-e-Kubra]

**Bringing The Dead Back To Life :** Imam Baihaqi رحمۃ اللہ علیہ states in Dalaailun Nabuiwat that once the Prophet ﷺ invited a man to Islam. He said that he would accept Islam if the Prophet ﷺ brought his deceased daughter back to life. The Prophet ﷺ asked to be taken to her grave. The man took the Prophet ﷺ to her grave. The Prophet ﷺ stood at her grave and called her by name. The grave split open, and the girl rose from her grave saying, “ *I am present and ready to obey your Deen.*” The Prophet ﷺ said, “ *Do you desire to come back into this world*” She said, “ *Ya Rasool’Allah ﷺ! I have found my Creator to be better for me than my parents, and I have found the*

hereafter to be better for me than the world.” In the same way, the Prophet ﷺ caused his parents to rise from their blessed graves and they accepted his Risaalat. [Mawaahib]

**Water Gushes From His Sacred Fingers :** Hazrat Saalim رضي الله عنه narrates from Hazrat Jaabir رضي الله عنه, “ On the day of Sulah Hudaibiyah, those present were very thirsty. The Prophet ﷺ had one chaagal (leather bottle with a spout) with him. When he ﷺ made wudhu out of this bottle, then people rushed towards him. The Prophet ﷺ asked their reason for doing this and the companions said that except the water in the bottle, they had no water for wudhu or drinking. The Prophet ﷺ then placed his hand over the leather bottle and springs of water began to gush from his blessed fingers. All the companions made wudhu and drank from that water. The Prophet ﷺ asked Jaabir رضي الله عنه, “ How many of you were there on that day?” Hazrat Jaabir replied, “ We were one thousand five hundred. Even if we were one hundred thousand, that water would have been sufficient.” [Bukhari Shareef]

**Food Becomes Abundant :** Hazrat Abdur Rahmaan bin Abu Bakr رضي الله عنه states, “ We were one hundred and thirty persons with the Prophet ﷺ. The Prophet ﷺ asked if any of us had anything to eat, and one person from amongst us said that he only had on portion of flour. Just as this one portion of flour was prepared, a person selling goats was passing by. The Prophet ﷺ purchased one goat from him and it was made zibah. Then on the command of the Prophet ﷺ the liver was fried and each one of us was given a piece. The meat was then cooked and put into two bowls. We all ate till we were satisfied and yet the bowls still remained full. We then took the remainder food and kept it on our camels.” It must be noted that in this incident, there are two miracles; firstly, the liver of a goat was given to one hundred and thirty people, and one portion of flour and the meat of one goat fed them all. In the same way, on the day when the Muslims were digging a trench, some narrations say one thousand and another narration says three thousand companions ate from one

portion of flour and the meat of one goat, through the Dua of the Prophet ﷺ. Even during the Battle of Tabook, one hundred thousand Sahaba ate from a small amount of food and there was still enough food remaining. [Bukhari]

Hazrat Abu Hurairah رضي الله عنه states, “ Once I took a few dates to the Prophet ﷺ and asked him to make dua for barkat on them. The Prophet ﷺ took them in his blessed hands and made dua on them. He then said, ‘Keep them in your food pouch and whenever you wish, take from them by using your hands only and do not dust your pouch.’ I personally ate from these dates. I fed it to others and always kept this pouch with me, until it was mislaid in the crowd when Hazrat Uthman-e-Ghani رضي الله عنه was made Shaheed.” Hazrat Abu Hurairah رضي الله عنه would be often heard reciting this stanza:

*“ Today, the people are faced with one sorrow,  
And I am faced with two sorrows  
One is on losing my pouch and  
The other is due to Hazrat Uthman’s martyrdom”*

**Granting Cure To The Ill :** Hazrat Fadik’s رضي الله عنه both eyes had become completely white and he could not see anything. Holy Prophet ﷺ made dua for him and he began to see so well, that he could thread a needle at the age of 80.

Hazrat Imam Raazi رحمته الله states that the wife of Hazrat Mu’aaz bin Udraa رضي الله عنه had leprosy. She went to the Prophet ﷺ and he touched her with his Aasa Mubarak (Staff). The leprosy started to go away. [Khasaaais-e-Kubra vol.3 pg 70]

Hazrat Habib bin Yasaaf رضي الله عنه says, “ In one battle I was with the Prophet ﷺ and an enemy struck me on my shoulder. This caused my arm to be severed and it



*began to hang. I went to the Prophet ﷺ and he placed his blessed saliva on the arm and pressed it in place. My arm became attached and was fine. I then went back into battle and even killed the person who had severed my arm.” [Bukhari Shareef]*

**His Knowledge Of The Unseen :** The Holy Prophet ﷺ was aware of all that which happened and that which was to happen. This Knowledge of the Unseen was bestowed upon him from the Divine Court of Allah, as it is evident from numerous verses of the Holy Quran. Almighty Allah says, “*And Almighty revealed upon you the Book and Wisdom and He taught you all that which you had not known and the Grace of Allah is great upon you.*” [Surah Nisa]

Almighty Allah says, “*The Knower of the Unseen does not inform anyone from His Unseen (knowledge), except for his chosen Prophets.*” [Surah Jinn]

Aala Hazrat Ash Shah Imam Ahmed Raza Khan رحمۃ اللہ علیہ says, “*Aur Koyi Ghaib Kya, Tum Se Niha ho Bhalaa - Jub Na Khudahi Chupa tum pe karoro Durood*” (What is there left now to be hidden from you, when Almighty Allah Himself is not hidden from you). Almighty Allah blessed the Prophet ﷺ with the knowledge of all that which has happened, and all that which will happen. Hazrat Huzaifa رضی اللہ عنہ reports, “*Once the Prophet ﷺ stood up amongst us (to deliver a talk), and in this talk, he informed us of all that which was to happen until Qiyaamah. Those who remembered it remembered, and those who had forgotten, forgot.*” [Ad Daulatul Makkiyah pg.259]

It is in Tirmizi on the authority of Hazrat Mu’aaz ibn Jabal رضی اللہ عنہ that the Prophet ﷺ said, “*I saw Almighty Allah. He placed his Dast-e-Qudrat between both my shoulders and I felt its coolness in my chest, then everything was made known to me and I recognised it.*” [Ad Daulatul Makkiyah pg.261]

It is narrated in Tirmizi on the authority of Hazrat Abdullah ibn Abbas رضي الله عنه in which the Prophet ﷺ said, “ *I know whatever is in the skies and the earths.*” Another narration mentions, “ *I have become aware of all that which is in the east and the west.*” [Ad Daulatul Makkiyah pg.261]

For a detailed explanation of the Knowledge of Unseen, peruse the book Ad Daulatul Makkiyah bil Maadatil Ghaibiyah by Aala Hazrat Ash Shah Imam Ahmed Raza Khan رحمته الله عليه.

**Wasila (Mediation):** To ask in the court of Almighty Allah, through a means is a desirable manner. This has always been done, and is the manner of the past Prophets (peace and blessings upon them all) and our pious predecessors. The wasila of the Prophet ﷺ was used before his physical birth, after his birth and even after his passing from this world. Almighty Allah says in the Holy Quran, “ *O you who believe! Fear Allah and seek a mediation towards Him, and make jihaad in His Way with the hope of gaining salvation.*”

**Tawassul Before His Birth :** When Adam عليه السلام came from the heavens onto earth. He asked Almighty Allah for pardon. In the end, he made the following Dua: “ *O My Allah! I ask of You to pardon me through the wasila of Muhammad (sallal laahu alaihi wasallam).*” Almighty Allah asked Adam عليه السلام how he had recognised Muhammad ﷺ and Adam عليه السلام said, “ *When you created me and then put life into me, I lifted my head and I saw written on the Arsh ‘Laa ilaaha ilal laahu Muhammadur Rasoolullah’ I thus knew that you had placed his name close to Yours, as he is Your most beloved creation.*” [Tibrani]

The Jews even asked for victory through the wasila of Nabi ﷺ before his birth. This is also recorded by Abu Nuaim in Dalaail through Ataar and Dahaak, where Hazrat ibn Abbas رضي الله عنه said, “ *Before the coming of the Prophet ﷺ, the Jews used to make dua for victory over the kaafirs and they used to say*

*the dua in these words: ‘O Allah! We ask of You through the unlettered Prophet, that you may grant us victory over them.’” [Tafseer Durr Mansoor]*

**Tawassul After His Birth :** The Sahaba-e-Kiraam always asked dua from the Prophet ﷺ for intercession on the day of Qiyaamat or Dua-e-Maghfirat etc. A few examples are being presented. Hazrat Anas ؓ says, “*I said to the Prophet ﷺ, ‘Please intercede for me on the day of Qiyaamah.’ The Prophet ﷺ said, ‘I shall intercede for you’ I said, ‘Ya Rasool’Allah ﷺ! Where should I search for you?’ He ﷺ said, ‘First search for me on Pul Siraat’ I said, ‘If I do not find you there?’ He ﷺ said, ‘Then search for me near Mizaan’ I said, ‘If I do not find you at Mizaan?’ He ﷺ said, ‘Then look for me at the Fountain of Kauthar as I shall not leave these three places.’” [Mishkaat Shareef]*

Whilst bringing Imaan in the Darbaar of the Prophet ﷺ, Hazrat Aswad ؓ says, “*And You must be my Intercessor on that day when none shall be able to be of any assistance to Aswad ibn Qaarib ؓ*”

Hazrat Uthman bin Hunaif ؓ says that a blind person came to the Prophet ﷺ and asked the Prophet ﷺ to make dua for him to regain his sight. The Prophet ﷺ said to him, “*If you wish, then I shall make the dua. And if you wish, then you may remain patient and patience is better for you.*” He said, “*Please make the dua*” The Prophet ﷺ asked him to make proper wudhu and then say the following dua: “*O Allah! I ask in Your Divine Court and I present the wasila of your Nabi, the Nabi of Mercy. O Muhammad ﷺ I have presented your wasila in the Court of my Lord for my need, so that it may be accepted. O Allah! Please accept the intercession of the Prophet ﷺ on my behalf*” [Tirmizi]

**Tawassul After His Wisaal :** The companions of the Holy Prophet ﷺ used his wasila even after he passed from this world. A few examples are being

presented. Once, there was a severe drought in Madinah Shareef, and the people all went to Bibi Aisha رضي الله عنها for her advice. She asked them to go to the Rauza-e-Anwar of the Prophet ﷺ and to open a way for light to pass through from the sky, so that there is nothing between the Rauza Mubarak and the sky. The people did as she said, and it began to rain. Grass grew in abundance and the animals became healthy and strong. [Sunan Daarimi]

Hazrat Umar-e-Farouk رضي الله عنه sent Hazrat Abdullah ibn Qart رضي الله عنه with a letter to Abu Ubaidah ibn Jarah who was in Yarmook. When Hazrat Abdullah رضي الله عنه departed from the Musjid, he realised that he had made a mistake. He had not gone to the Rauza-e-Anwar of the Prophet ﷺ to say salaam before leaving. He thus went to the Rauz-e-Anwar and found Ummul Momineen Sayyida Aisha, Ameeril Momineen Sayyiduna Ali and Hazrat Abbas there. Hazrat Ali رضي الله عنه had Imam Hassan in his hands and Hazrat Abbas had Imam Hussain ridwaanullahi ta aala alaihim ajmaeen in his hands. Hazrat Abdullah ibn Qart رضي الله عنه requested Hazrat Ali and Hazrat Abbas (radi Allahu anhum) to make dua for him, that he may be successful. Both of them lifted their hands in front of the Rauza-e-Anwar and made the following dua:

*“ O Allah we ask dua through the wasila Nabi Mustafa, Nabi Mujtaba, through whose wasila the dua of Hazrat Adam عليه السلام was accepted and he was pardoned, and that You may make the path easy upon Abdullah and that You may make what is far near for him and that you may assist the companions of Your Nabi with victory. Verily You are the One Who hears our Duas.”* After making this dua, Hazrat Ali رضي الله عنه said to Hazrat Abdullah رضي الله عنه, *“ Now go! Almighty Allah will not reject the Dua of Umar, Abbas, Ali, Hassan, Hussain and the wives of the Prophet ﷺ, for they have presented the Wasila of that Nabi ﷺ who is the most exalted of all creation in the Court of Allah (when making dua for you).”* [Futoohush Shaam vol.1 pg.15]

The wasila of the Prophet ﷺ was always used and will always be used by those who shall come until Qiyaamah. Imamul Aima Hazrat Sayyiduna Imam Abu Hanifa Nu'man bin Thaabit Taabi'ee رضي الله عنه says,

*“ O Leader of Leaders! I have travelled and come to you. I am hoping for your pleasure and I am in refuge under your green dome. Your personality is so exalted, that if you had not been created, then no human would have been born, and nor would any creation be created, I am hopeful of your generosity and blessings. Except for you, there is no other saviour for Abu Hanifa.”* [Qasida Nu'mania]

**Ziyaarat Of The Gumbad-E-Khazra :** It is unanimously accepted, that to visit the Rauza-e-Anwar of the Prophet ﷺ is a great blessing and honour. There are various Ahadith-e-Mubaaraka relating to this topic, but only a few are being presented.

The Prophet ﷺ said, “ My intercession becomes waajib upon him who visits my Grave.” [Baihaqi]

The Prophet ﷺ said, “ My intercession has been guaranteed for him who visits my grave.” [Bazaaz]

*“ I shall be an intercessor on the day of Qiyaamah, for him, who comes to me with the sole intention of making my ziyaarat and nothing else has brought him here.”* [Daar]

*“ Whosoever made Hajj and visited me after my wisaal, it is as if he visited me in my hayaat (physical life).”* [Daar]

*“ Whosoever made Hajj and did not visit me, he has been unjust to me.”* [Kaamil Ibn Adi]

*“ Whomsoever visited me after my passing away, it is as if he visited me in my hayaat, and whomsoever passes away in any one of the two places i.e., Harimain Sharifain, then he shall be risen on the day of Qiyaamah in the companionship of those who have attained salvation.” [Daar]*

*“ He, who made Hajj, and then made my Ziyaarat in my Musjid, then two accepted (Maqbool) Hajj has been written for him.” [Wafa-ul-Wafa]*

**The Duties Of The Ummah Towards The Prophet ﷺ :** To bring Imaan on the Nabuiwat and Risaalat of the Prophet ﷺ is Fard. To accept fully whatever he ﷺ brought from Allah is Fard. Without Imaan in the Prophet ﷺ no person is a Believer. Almighty Allah says, “ *And those who did not bring Imaan on Allah and His Rasool, then verily we have kept ready for the unbelievers a raging fire.*” It is compulsory upon us to do what the Prophet commands and to abstain from that which he has forbidden. The Holy Quran says, “*And takes whatever the Prophet gives you and abstains from that which he forbids you. And fear Allah. Verily the punishment of Allah is severe.*” It is also compulsory upon us to follow the Prophet ﷺ in his practices and in his Sunnah.

The Holy Quran says, “ *O beloved! You say, if you love Allah, then become obedient to me. Allah shall love you, and He will forgive your sins. And Allah is Most Forgiving, Most Merciful.*”

From the above mentioned verses of the Holy Quran, it is evident, how important it is for us to have true love for the Prophet ﷺ and to follow him. We should always heed the command of the Prophet ﷺ and shun the commands of our desires. The commands of the Prophet ﷺ shall benefit our Imaan, and the commands of our desires shall lead us to destruction. We should thus be prepared to even sacrifice our lives in the love of the Holy Prophet ﷺ. Hazrat Sahl ibn Abdullah Tastari رحمہ اللہ states as

follows in his commentary on the above mentioned verse of the Holy Quran, “ That person who does not understand that the Prophet ﷺ is the Keeper of his life and in all conditions, the Prophet’s ﷺ command is the authority, then under no circumstances has he tasted the sweetness of his ﷺ Sunnat, because the Prophet ﷺ is the Most exalted amongst the Believers.”

**Signs Of One Who Truly Loves The Prophet ﷺ :** There are certain signs that are present in a person who truly loves the Prophet ﷺ. If one claims to love the Prophet ﷺ and he does not have these signs, then he is not sincere in his claim:

1. He follows the sayings and actions of the Prophet ﷺ. He practices the Sunnats of the Prophet ﷺ. He obeys all that he has commanded and abstains from all that which he has forbidden and he adorns himself with the morals taught by the Prophet ﷺ.
2. He makes the zikr (remembers) the Prophet ﷺ in abundance. In other words, he reads Durood shareef in abundance. He studies and reads the Hadith Shareef. He always frequents the Meelad Shareef and other programmes held in the love of the Prophet ﷺ.
3. He has great desire to make Ziyaarat of Rasoolullah ﷺ as taught by Hazrat Bilal and Hazrat Abu Moosa (radi Allahu anhum) etc.
4. He shows great respect and reverence to Rasoolullah ﷺ. This was the manner of the Sahaba-e-Kiraam (ridwaanullahi ta aala alaihim ajmaeen). They never spoke aloud in the Court of the Prophet ﷺ and they never spoke before he spoke. They always remained with great respect when they were with him.
5. They should love all those who the Prophet ﷺ loves, such as the Ahle Bait, Sahaba-e-Kiraam, Muhaajireen and Ansaar. To hate those corrupt sects (such as the wahabis, shias, and all other groups) who have enmity

against the pious predecessors is also necessary. The Holy Quran announces, “ You will not find those who believe in Allah and the Last day, that they befriend them who have opposed Allah and His Rasool, even though if they be their fathers, or their sons, or their brothers, or their relatives” [Surah Mujaadila]

**His Unique Attributes :** A few unique attributes of the Prophet ﷺ are being presented. None have been blessed with these attributes except the Prophet ﷺ.

1. He is the Final Messenger.
2. The entire creation was created for the Prophet ﷺ
3. His blessed name is written on the Arsh, Jannat, and on the foreheads of the maidens of Jannat.
4. Glad tidings of his arrival have been written in every heavenly book.
5. At the time of his birth all the idols fell on their faces.
6. His blessed chest was split open.
7. He has been blessed with Shifa'at-e-Kubra.
8. The keys to all the treasures of the world have been given to him.
9. He was blessed with Ayatul Kursi.
10. As evidence for his Nabuiyat, the moon was split in two.
11. Allah made Maal-e-Ghanimat (spoils of war) halaal upon him.
12. Almighty Allah made the entire earth Musjid for him.
13. The miracle of the Quran was bestowed upon him.
14. Liwa ul Humd (Flag of Praise) will be given to him on the Last day.
15. Almighty Allah addressed every Prophet by his name, but referred to the Prophet ﷺ with beautiful titles.
16. He will be the first to enter Jannat.
17. The Angels will ask about him in the grave.
18. It was haraam for anyone to marry any of the blessed wives after the Prophet ﷺ left the world physically.



19. It is Waajib for every Musallee in Namaaz to say salaam upon him in Namaaz (in At Tahiyaat )
20. He has been blessed with the Fountain of Kauthar.
21. Almighty Allah has made him the Mukhtar (controller) of the Shariah. He may make halaal what he wishes and haraam what he wishes.
22. On the day of Qiyaamah every persons family name and genealogy will be terminated except that of the Prophet ﷺ.
23. The ground between his Mimbar and Rauza-e-Anwar is a portion of Jannat.
24. When the Soor is blown, He will be the first to rise.
25. Hazrat Israfeel عليه السلام did not come to any other Nabi but him.
26. To call to him from outside his room was declared haraam.
27. The punishment for one who shows the slightest disrespect to him is death.
28. He ﷺ has been blessed with more Mu'jizaat than all the other Ambia-e-Kiram alaihimus salaam ﷺ. [Zirkani vol.5]

**His Blessed Wives :** There is difference in opinion concerning the blessed wives of the Prophet ﷺ, but all unanimously agree up to eleven blessed wives. We will thus present a brief table with a list of the Azwaaj-e-Mutahiraat.

#### **Blessed Baandis (Handmaids) :**

Hazrat Maariyah Qibtiya, Hazrat Raihana, Hazrat Nafisa and one more whose name is not known (Allah be pleased with them all)

**His Blessed Children :** It is accepted by all the great scholars, that Huzoor ﷺ had seven children :

Hazrat Qaasim (lived for only seventeen days), Hazrat Ibraheem (passed away at 17 or 18 months), Hazrat Abdullah (passed away during childhood), Sayyida Zainab, Sayyida Ruqayya, Sayyida Umme Kulthoom, Sayyida Faatima Zahra (ridwaanullahi ta aala alaihim ajmaeen)

## *Blessed Wives Of Rasoolullah ﷺ*

No.	Blessed Name	Year of Nikah	Age of Demise	Served Huzoor for	Blessed Grave	Age of Huzoor at Nikah
1	Bibi Khadija	25yrs Meelad	65	almost 25 years	Makkah Shareef	25 years
2	Bibi Sauda	10 an	72	14 years	Madinah	50 years
3	Bibi Aisha	1 ah	63	9 years	Madinah	54 years
4	Bibi Hafsa	3 ah	59	8 years	Madinah	55 years
5	Bibi Zainab bint khuzaima	3 ah	30	3 months	Madinah	55 years
6	Umme Salma	4 ah	80	7 years	Madinah	56 years
7	Bibi Zainab bint Jahsh	5 ah	51	6 years	Madinah	57 years
8	Bibi Juwairiyah	5 ah	71	6 years	Madinah	57 years
9	Umme Habiba	6 ah	72	6 years	Madinah	57years
10	Bibi Safiyah	7 ah	50	Just over 3 years	Madinah	59 years
11	Bibi Maimoona	7 ah	80	Just over 3 years	Near Makkah	59 years

**Abbreviations on Table:** Meelad : since birth of Prophet ﷺ, an : after announcement of Nabuiwat - ah: After Hijrat

**The First Khalifa Hazrat Abu Bakr Siddique** ﷺ : His name is Abdullah. He is known as Abu Bakr and his titles are Siddique and Ateeq. He is from the Quraish tribe and in the seventh generation, his family tree links to that of the Prophet ﷺ. He was born two and a half years after the Aamil Feel in Makkah. He is so exalted, that he has been blessed with the greatest status in all the creation after the Ambia and Mursaleen. He was the first to accept Islam from amongst the free men. He fought in numerous battles and assisted the Muslims in all times. He was always beside the Holy Prophet ﷺ. He had three sons and three daughters. His Khilafat lasted for 2 years, 3 months and 11 days. He passed from this world on the 22<sup>nd</sup> of Jamadil Aakhir, 13 Hijri. Hazrat Umar ﷺ made his Janazah Salaah and he was made to rest beside the Prophet ﷺ in the Rauza-e-Anwar. [Tareekhul Khulafa]

**The Second Khalifa Hazrat Umar-E-Farouk** ﷺ : His name is Umar, He is known as Abu Hafs and his title was Farouk. He is very exalted amongst the Quraish due to his family. In the eighth generation, his family tree links to that of the Prophet ﷺ. He was born 13 years after the Aamil Feel in Makkah. He accepted Islam in the sixth year after the announcement of Nabuiyat at the age of 27. It is in one narration that before him 39 people had accepted Islam. After he accepted Islam, the Muslims were very pleased as he was a very brave and fearless person. After he accepted Islam, the Prophet ﷺ openly lead Namaaz in the Kaaba. He always fought bravely in every battle. Like Hazrat Abu Bakr Siddique ﷺ, he too was always with the Prophet ﷺ. Hazrat Abu Bakr ﷺ appointed him to be the Khalifa after him. He had six children, of which one was a daughter and all the others were sons. His Khilafat lasted for 10 years, 6 months and 4 days. On the 28<sup>th</sup> of Zilhajj, 23 Hijri, Abu Lulu Majoosi stabbed him with a dagger. He passed away three days after this at the age of 63. His Janazah Salaah was prayed by Sayyiduna Suhaib ﷺ and he was laid to rest close to Sayyiduna Abu Bakr ﷺ. [Taariikhul Khulafa]

**The Third Khalifa Hazrat Uthman-E-Ghani** ﷺ : His name is Uthman. He is known as Abu Amr, and his title was Zalnurain. He is from the Quraish tribe. His family tree joins at Abd Munaaf, to that of the Prophet ﷺ. He accepted Islam at the very beginning. His uncles and relatives treated him very badly and caused him much pain, when they heard that he had accepted Islam. He made Hijrat twice; once to Abyssinia and then to Makkah. It is for this reason, that he is also known As Saahibul Hijratain. He was blessed with marrying two daughters of the Prophet ﷺ and was thus given the title of Zul Nurain. Because his blessed wife was ill during the Battle of Badr, he could not partake in it, but his name was still put amongst those who were in Badr and he was given the spoils of war equal to the others. After the shahaadat of Hazrat Umar ؓ, he was appointed the Khalifa. His Khilafat lasted for 12 years. His home was surrounded by the Traitors of Egypt and he was made shaheed at the age of 82. His Janazah Namaaz was performed by Hazrat Zubair bin Awaam ؓ and he was laid to rest in Jannatul Baqi (Madinah Shareef) [Tareekhul Khulafa]

**The Fourth Khalifa Sayyiduna Ali-E-Murtuza** ؓ : The life of Hazrat Ali-e-Murtuza ؓ will be explained in the next chapter.

**The Poets Of Darbaar-E-Rasoolullah** ﷺ : 1. Hazrat Ka'ab ibn Maalik Ansari Salmi ؓ 2. Hazrat Abdullah bin Rawaaha ؓ 3. Hazrat Hassaan bin Thaabit ؓ

**The Chosen Muaz'zins Of Darbaar-E-Rasool** ﷺ : 1. Hazrat Bilal bin Ruba (Bilal-e-Habshi) ؓ 2. Hazrat Abdullah bin Umme Maktoom ؓ 3. Hazrat Sa'ad ibn Aa'id ؓ 4. Hazrat Abu Mahzoora ؓ

**Scribes Of The Wahi** : 1. Hazrat Abu Bakr Siddique 2. Hazrat Umar-e-Farouk; 3. Hazrat Uthman-e-Ghani; 4. Hazrat Ali-e-Murtuza; 5. Hazrat Talha bin Ubaidullah 6. Hazrat Sa'ad ibn Abi Waqaas 7. Hazrat Zubair bin Al Awaam 8. Hazrat Aamir bin Fuhira 9. Hazrat Thaabit bin Qais 10. Hazrat Hanzala bin Rabi 11. Hazrat Zaid

ibn Thaabit 12. Hazrat Abi bin Ka'ab 13. Hazrat Ameer Muawiyah 14. Hazrat Abu Sufyaan (ridwaanullahi ta aala alaihim Ajmaeen)

**Some Chosen Khaadims :** 1. Hazrat Anas bin Maalik 2. Hazrat Rabi'aa bin Ka'ab 3. Hazrat Aiman bin Umme Aiman 4. Hazrat Abdullah bin Mas'ood 5. Hazrat Uqba bin Aamir 6. Hazrat ibn Shuraik 7. Hazrat Abu Zir Ghaffari 8. Hazrat Muhajir Maula Umme Salma 9. Hazrat Hunain Maula Abbas 10. Hazrat Naeem bin Rabi'aa Aslami 11. Hazrat Abul Humraa 12. Hazrat Abu Sam'a (ridwaanullahi ta aala alaihim ajmaeen)

**Knowledge Of His Passing :** Huzoor ﷺ was very well aware of the time of his passing away. He had also informed the people of this, on many occasions. After Haj'atul Widaa, the Prophet ﷺ said farewell to the people by saying, “It may be possible that I may not make Hajj with you again.” Words to the same effect were even mentioned during Ghadeer-e-Khum, whereas in both the sermons, he used the word ‘It may be possible’, to put a veil over his words, even though he knew very well of his passing away. Hazrat Uqba bin Aamir رضي الله عنه says that once the Prophet ﷺ departed from his home and went to the graves of the martyrs of Uhad and he prayed Namaaz at their graves like you would pray over a deceased. Then, he returned and climbed on to the Mimbar and said, “I am to pass away before you and I am your witness and By Allah, I am seeing my Hauz even now.” [Bukhari vol.2. pg.975]

**Beginning Of His Illness (In The Eyes Of The World) :** When the Prophet ﷺ took ill, the length of the illness differs in narrations. However, on the 20<sup>th</sup> or 22<sup>nd</sup> of Safar, the Holy Prophet ﷺ went to the Graveyard of Baqi during half the night. When he returned, he ﷺ was not very comfortable.

**Date Of Passing Away :** The Holy Prophet ﷺ, The illustrious Habeeb of Allah, The Mercy unto the Worlds, The Soul of the Universe, The Beloved

of Bibi Amina, The Coolness of the eyes of Hazrat Abdullah, The Beloved Rasool ﷺ passed from this world on Monday, the 12<sup>th</sup> of Rabi-ul-Awwal, 11 Hijri, (June 632) at mid day, in the home of Bibi Aisha رضي الله عنها.

**Kaffan And Being Laid To Rest In The Rauza-E-Anwar :** The Prophet ﷺ had already said that his Kaffan and lowering him in the grave should be done by his Ahle Bait and other family members. It is for this reason that this was done as per the command of Rasoolullah ﷺ. Hazrat Fadhal bin Abbas, Hazrat Quthm bin Abbas, Hazrat Ali, Hazrat Abbas and Hazrat Usama bin Zaid (ridwaanullahi ta aala alaihim ajmaeen) gave ghushl to the Prophet ﷺ. Hazrat Ali رضي الله عنه in true love and spiritual ecstasy took the ghushl water that remained on the navel and on the eyelids of Rasool ﷺ with his tongue. After the ghushl, the Kaffan was made up of three pieces of cotton material.

**Namaaz-E-Janazah :** When the Janazah of the Prophet ﷺ was ready, then people came in groups and read the Janazah Salaah. Because the Janazah was inside the Hujrah Mubaarak, only few people at a time entered and read the Janazah Salaah and left, then others followed, but there was no Imam. [Madarij-un Nabuiwat]

Explaining the Janazah Salaah of Rasoolullah ﷺ in detail, Imam Ahmed Raza Khan رضي الله عنه states as follows in the fourth volume of his world renowned encyclopaedia Fatawa-e-Razviyah: “ *The Ulama have differences on the issue of the Janazah Salaah of the Prophet ﷺ. One Jama’at says that the Janazah Namaaz did not really occur. Small groups came in and sent Durood and Salaams and then left, followed by others. Certain Hadith also show this. You may peruse my book on this issue.* ”

*There are also many Ulama who accept this Namaaz Ma’ruf. Imam Qaazi Iyaz رضي الله عنه rectified this. Hazrat Abu Bakr Siddique رضي الله عنه was engrossed in giving hope to the*

Muslims and taking care of the needs of the Ummah. At this time, the allegiance had not been taken on his hands. People came in huge and small groups and continued to pray the Janazah Salaah of Rasoolullah ﷺ. When the Allegiance was taken on the hands of Hazrat Abu Bakr Siddique ؓ and his Guardianship was confirmed, He prayed the Janazah Salaah, and after him non other prayed, as mentioned by Imam Shamsul Ulama Sarkhasi ؒ. It is in Bazaaz, Haakim, Ibn Sa'ad, Ibn Mani', Baihiqi, Tibraani and Mu'jim Ausat on the authority of Hazrat Abdullah ibn Mas'ood ؓ that the Prophet ﷺ said, 'After giving me ghusl and kaffan, leave me on the bier and go outside. Jibra'eel ؑ will first read Namaaz over me, followed by Mikaeel ؑ, followed by Israfeel ؑ. The Angel of death will then pray over me with his entire army. You should them come to me in groups and read Durood and Salaam.' “ [Fatawa Razvia vol.4 pg 54; New Edition of Fatawa Razvia Vol.9 pg.286]

**His Blessed Rauza-E-Anwar :** Hazrat Abu Talha ؓ prepared the blessed Grave of the Prophet ﷺ. Hazrat Ali, Hazrat Fadhl bin Abbas and Hazrat Quthm bin Abbas (ridwaanullahi ta aala alaihim ajmaeen) lowered the Prophet ﷺ into his Rauza-e-Anwar. It is evident from the narration of Abu Dawood, that Hazrat Usama ؓ and Hazrat Abdur Rahmaan bin Auf ؓ also went into the Blessed Grave.

Hazrat Quthm ؓ was the last to leave the Qabr-e-Anwar. He says, “ I looked at the blessed face of the Prophet ﷺ for the last time and then saw that his blessed lips were moving. I place my ears close and heard him say, 'Rab'bi Habli Ummati' (O Allah, Give my Ummah to me).” [Madarijun Nabuiwat Vol.2 Pg. 442; Abu Dawood vol.2 pg.458]

2<sup>nd</sup> Noor

*Ameerul Mo'mineen  
Asadul'laahil Ghaalib  
Sayyiduna  
Ali-e-Murtuza*





**His Position in The Silsila :** Ameeril Momineen, Asadullah, Haidar-e-Karaar Hazrat Ali-e-Murtuza ﷺ is the second Imam of the Silsila Aaliyah Qadiriyyah Barakaatiyah Razviyah Nooriyah.

**His Name :** His name is Ali and is known as Abul Hassan and Abu Turab and his titles are Murtuza, Asadullah and Haidar-e-Kar'raar.

**His Father :** His father was Abu Taalib and grandfather Abdul Mutallib. Abu Taalib is the uncle of the Prophet ﷺ.

**His Mother:** His mother's name was Faatima bint Asad, bin Haashim, bin Abd Munaaf. Her Janazah was performed by Rasoolullah ﷺ, and he gave his blessed Qamees (Kurta) to be used as her kaffan (shroud). He prepared her grave and first he himself laid down in her grave, so that it will be comfortable for her in the grave, and so that she may be adorned in the Garb of Jannat. [Noorul Absaar]

**Miraculous Events In The Womb Of His Mother :** When Hazrat Ali ﷺ was in the womb of his mother, then she used to see astonishing dreams. She says, “ *When I was pregnant with Ali ﷺ, some bright people came to me and gave me glad tidings, and for as long as he was in womb, I felt very different, and whenever I intended to prostrate before the idols, I would have a severe pain in my stomach. In this way, I could not prostrate to any idol.*” [Masaalikus Saalikeen]

**His Birth :** Hazrat Ali ﷺ was born on a Friday. Some narrations quote the date as the 13<sup>th</sup> of Muharram and others state the 13<sup>th</sup> of Rajab. His birth occurred 30 years after the incident of Feel. He was born inside the Holy Kaaba, and none has been blessed with this excellence before him. [Noorul Absaar].

His mother says, “ When he was born, he did not drink milk for three days, and this, caused great sadness in my home. When This message reached Rasoolullah ﷺ, The Prophet ﷺ arrived and took Sayyiduna Ali ﷺ in his blessed arms and showed great love to him. He then placed his tongue in the mouth of Sayyiduna Ali ﷺ and Hazrat Ali suckled on the tongue of the Prophet ﷺ and thereafter started to drink milk.”

When Hazrat Ali ﷺ was five years old, the Prophet ﷺ kept him at his blessed home and took care of him. He was thus groomed in the home of the Prophet ﷺ until he was ten years old.

**His Features :** Hazrat Ali ﷺ was of excellent built and not very tall in height. He was tan in colour and very handsome. His face was very beautiful and would always be shining like the full moon. He had huge, black shining eyes. His shoulders were broad and well built like that of a lion. His bear was long and full. His body was very muscular, and his body was covered by a lot of hair. His hands and wrists were very strong and firm. If he gripped anyone with his hands, the person would not be able to breathe. His thighs and legs were very strong and firm. He walked very swiftly in the manner that the Prophet ﷺ walked. He was so healthy, that if he wished, he wore summer clothes in winter and winter clothes in summer. [Masaalikus Saalikeen]

**FAMILY TREE :** Hazrat Ali ﷺ son of Abu Taalib son of Abdul Mutalib son of Abd Munaaf son of Qasi son of Kilaab son of Mar'rah son of Lawi son of Ghaalib son of Fahar son of Maalik son of Nuzar son of Kinaana. [Tareekhul Khulafa]

**He Accepts Islam:** Almighty Allah commanded the Prophet ﷺ to propagate Islam amongst his family first and to correct their habits and behaviour. This, the Prophet ﷺ did and he first invited to Islam, Bibi

Khadija رضي الله عنها and Sayyiduna Abu Bakr رضي الله عنه. He also invited Hazrat Ali رضي الله عنه who happily accepted Islam. He was the first amongst the youth (children) to accept Islam. [Akmaal fi Asmaair Rijal]

**HIS EXCELLENCE:** Allama ibn Hajr Makki رحمته الله writes in Zawaajir, that Hazrat Ameer Muawiyah رضي الله عنه asked Zar'raar to explain the qualities of Hazrat Ali رضي الله عنه. He said, “ *His knowledge was vast. He was Aarif bi laah, and strict in the issues of Deen. His spoke words of righteousness which differentiated right from wrong. His every decision was full of justice. He did not desire the pomp and splendour of this world. The night and the silence of the night was very dear to him. He would often cry in the fear of Almighty Allah, and he would sometimes be in deep meditation. He was always quick in assisting others. He always shunned his nafs. He preferred thick clothing. He ate any food that was present, and did not give preference to its taste. When he was amongst us, he seemed like one of us and did not care about his status. Whenever anyone called him, he went to them. Even though he was so humble and we were so close to him, we still were very afraid to talk to him. He always respected those who were inclined to religious affairs. His friends were the poor and the needy. Even if a person was very famous and was guilty, he knew that his case would not be compromised by Hazrat Ali رضي الله عنه. A weak person never feared that he would look down upon him, due to his weakness.*”

Zar'raar then swore an Oath (Qasm) and said, “ *I saw that when it became dark and even the stars were hidden, he was standing in the Mimbar and firmly holding his beard and was in a state as if a snake had bitten him. He was weeping and calling out to Almighty Allah. He was saying, ‘O Materialistic World, O Materialistic World! You have turned towards me. You have looked at me. Stay away from me! Stay away from me! Go and try to deceive someone else. I have given you three irrevocable divorces, in other words I have left you, because your age is less, your pleasures are destructive and there is much fear by being with you.’ He used to be sad about himself and would spend his time weeping the fear*

of Allah.” When Hazrat Ameer Muawiyah رضي الله عنه heard this, he began to weep so bitterly that tears ran down to his beard, and he could not stop weeping, until he wiped his tears with his sleeves. The entire gathering also wept. Hazrat Ameer Muawiyah then said this as he wept, “Allah have mercy on Hazrat Ali رضي الله عنه. I swear by Allah, he was just as you have explained him to be.” [Masaalikus Saalikeen]

He is the fourth Khalifa of the Prophet ﷺ and a lot has been said by great scholars in his praise. His praise is also present in the verses of the Quran and in the Hadith of the Prophet ﷺ. Hazrat Imam Muhammad Ghazzali رحمته الله write in Ihyaa ul Uloom that on the night of Hijrat, when Hazrat Ali رضي الله عنه was asleep in the blessed bed of the Prophet ﷺ, Almighty Allah sent wahi to Hazrat Jibra’eel and Hazrat Mikaeel (alaihimus salaam) that, “I have made the two of you brothers to one another and I made the age of one from amongst you more than that of the other. Is there any from amongst you that will give part of your age to the other?”

None answered from both of them. Almighty Allah said, “The both of you are not the example of Ali رضي الله عنه. I have made him the brother of my Beloved Prophet ﷺ. Look, he is asleep in the bed of his brother and is willing to sacrifice his life for him. Both of you go to earth and protect him from his enemies. Hazrat Jibra’eel عليه السلام descended and stood at the head side of Hazrat Ali رضي الله عنه and Hazrat Israfeel عليه السلام stood at his feet, protecting him for the entire night.” It was on this, that Almighty Allah revealed the verse, “Some person sells his life in pleasing Allah, and Allah is Most compassionate towards his servants.” [Surah Baqara] [Kashful Mahjoob pg.260]

Hazrat Ibn Abbas رضي الله عنه reports that once Hazrat Imam Hassan and Imam Hussain رضي الله عنه were very ill. The Prophet ﷺ, Hazrat Abu Bakr and Hazrat Umar (radi Allahu anhum) came to visit the children. On leaving the Sahaba-e-Kiraam requested that Hazrat Ali رضي الله عنه take some Nazr (vow) on

behalf of the children. Hazrat Ali عليه السلام, Bibi Faatima عليها السلام and their female servant all took the vow to keep three fasts each, so that Almighty Allah may bless both the children with shifa. All three of them kept the first fast, but there was nothing in the house for Iftaar. Hazrat Ali عليه السلام then bought three portions of flour on credit from a jew called Sham'oon. He gave one portion to Bibi Faatima عليها السلام, who made five breads with the flour. As the time of Iftaar arrived, and they were about to eat, a beggar came to their door and said, “ *Salaam upon you O Ahle Bait of the Prophet ﷺ. I am a poor Muslim from amongst the poor Muslims. Please feed me with something and Allah shall feed you from the bounties of Jannat.*” When they heard this, all of them gave their bread to him, and they slept just by drinking water. The next day, they sat for Iftaar when they heard someone say, “ *I am an Orphan. Please assist me.*” Again, all of them gave their share of food to him. This happened on the third day again, when a captive asked for food, they gave all their food to him. When morning came, Hazrat Ali عليه السلام took Imam Hassan and Hussain (radi Allahu anhum) to visit the Prophet ﷺ. When he saw how weak the children were, he went to Bibi Faatima عليها السلام and saw that she too had become weak. This caused much sadness to the Prophet ﷺ. It was then, that Hazrat Jibra'eel عليه السلام descended with this verse of the Quran, “*And they feed the poor, orphan and captive in His love.*” [Masaalikus Saalikeen vol.1; pg.145]. This verse of the Holy Quran was also revealed in praise of Hazrat Ali عليه السلام, “ *Those who spend their wealth in charity during the night and the day, (both) discreetly and openly. For them, they have a generous reward by their Lord. They have no fear nor do they have any grief.*”

Hazrat ibn Abbas عليه السلام states that Hazrat Ali عليه السلام had only four dirham with him. He distributed one dirham as charity at night and one dirham in the day. He then gave one dirham discreetly and one dirham openly. It was on this, that the above mentioned verse of the Quran was revealed. [Masaalikus Saalikeen vol.1 pg.147]

Hazrat Zarr bin Hubaish رضي الله عنه reports that Hazrat Ali رضي الله عنه said, “I swear in His Name who caused a tree to explode from a seedling and who created life; that the unlettered Prophet ﷺ said to me, ‘O Ali! Only he shall have true love for you, who is a Momin and he who has enmity against you is a hypocrite.’” [Muslim Shareef]

Hazrat Imraan bin Haseen رضي الله عنه reports that the Prophet ﷺ said, “Ali is mine and I am his, and he is the beloved of all the believers.” [Tirmizi Shareef]

Hazrat Sahl ibn Sa’ad رضي الله عنه says, “On the day of Khaibar, the Prophet ﷺ said, >Tomorrow I shall give this flag in the hand of that person, through whom Almighty Allah shall grant us victory. That person loves Allah and His Rasool ﷺ, and Allah and His Rasool ﷺ love him.’ When morning came, all the companions of the Prophet ﷺ came into the court of the Prophet ﷺ hoping that they would be the one who shall be chosen in whose hand the flag shall be given, but the Prophet ﷺ asked, ‘Where is Ali bin Abi Taalib رضي الله عنه?’ It was said that his eyes were sore through an infection. The Prophet ﷺ said, ‘Call him’ He was thus called and the Prophet ﷺ put his blessed saliva into his eyes and they became well, as if they were never sore. He ﷺ then gave the flag in his hand.” [Muslim - Bukhari]

**His Character :** The life of Hazrat Ali رضي الله عنه was a beautiful example of good character. It is stated that even though he was blessed with an exalted status, he never showed himself to be above others. He always lived a very simple and humble life. He also helped with the household chores. He would often be seen sewing a patch in his torn clothing. Even when the Prophet ﷺ had commanded the Sahaba to dig a trench, Hazrat Ali رضي الله عنه worked like an ordinary labourer.

**His Kindness And Generosity :** He was a very kind and generous personality. He never caused pain to anyone. Even if someone committed

an error, he explained to him with great kindness and love. Hazrat Abu Zirr Ghaffari رضي الله عنه says, “ Hazrat Ali رضي الله عنه was very exalted, brave, Truthful, soft hearted and kind. The desire to help the poor flowed in him like the huge waves of the sea. He used to travel far away from home, to assist the sick, old, poor, orphans, crippled and downtrodden.”

**His Bravery :** Hazrat Abbas رضي الله عنه says, “ Sayyiduna Ali رضي الله عنه is the bravest amongst the people.” It is for this reason that he is known as “ Ashjaun Naas” . Volumes can be written only on the bravery of Hazrat Ali رضي الله عنه . Hazrat Abu Zirr Ghaffari رضي الله عنه reports, that, before Hijrat, when the kufaar were planning to martyr the Prophet ﷺ. (The incident of Hazrat Ali رضي الله عنه sleeping that night on the blessed bed of the Prophet ﷺ has already been explained in this book) and it also showed his bravery and his faith in the Holy Prophet ﷺ. He partook in all the great battles except in the Battle of Tabook. During one battle, Hazrat Ali رضي الله عنه and Hazrat Zubair bin Al Awaan رضي الله عنه killed 700 kufaar of the Banu Quraiza, in one day. [Madarijun Nabuiwat]

Hazrat Abu Raaf'i رضي الله عنه says that during the battle of Khaibar, the shield of Sayyiduna Ali رضي الله عنه was damaged. He went forward in the Love of Allah and His Rasool ﷺ and uprooted the Door of the Fort of Khaibar with his bare hands and used it as a shield. After the battle, forty strong men together could not move the door from where it has kept by Hazrat Ali رضي الله عنه . [Zirkani vol.2 pg 230 - Taareekhul Khulafa pg 33]

**Bai'at And Khilaafat :** Ibn As'ad says that all the people of Madinah took the oath of allegiance at the hands of Hazrat Ali رضي الله عنه . The discussion on the Khilafat of Hazrat Ali رضي الله عنه is very in-depth and cannot be explained here. More information can be found in the book Tareekhul Khulafa by Allama Jalaludeen Suyuti رحمته الله . Hazrat Ali's رضي الله عنه Khilafat lasted for 4 years 8 months

and 9 days.

**HIS VAST KNOWLEDGE:** Hazrat Ali عليه السلام attained great knowledge from the Darbaar of Rasoolullah ﷺ. Hazrat Abu Amar reports from Abu Tufail, that Hazrat Ali عليه السلام said, “Ask me whatever you wish from the Quran. There is no ayat that I am unaware of. I even know whether it was revealed during the day or night, or it was revealed on soft our mountainous land.” [Jaami’ul Manaqib]

Hazrat Ali عليه السلام narrated five hundred and eighty six Ahadith-e-Mubaaraka of Rasoolullah ﷺ. His knowledge, wisdom and decisions were so great that Hazrat Umar-e-Farouk رضي الله عنه says, “The best judge amongst all the sahaba is Hazrat Ali عليه السلام.”

Hazrat Sa’eed ibn Habeeb رضي الله عنه says, “There was no person in Madinah except Hazrat Ali عليه السلام who could say, ‘Ask me whatever you want to know’”

Hazrat Abdullah ibn Mas’ood رضي الله عنه was also the possessor of great knowledge, but he too used to openly announce the following, “None has more knowledge of the Faraa’id than Ali عليه السلام and none has more understanding than him.” Hazrat Ali عليه السلام says, “If I wished to compile the commentary of Sura Fateh, then I would be able to load 40 camels with books (from this tafseer).”

**The Aqida Of The Ahle Sunnat Wa Jama’at :** Hazrat Ali عليه السلام was blessed with many beautiful qualities and splendours. **Note:** It is the belief of the Ahle Sunnat Wa Jama’at, that Hazrat Ali عليه السلام is the fourth Khalifa of Islam, which the shias reject and thus oppose the other Khulafa. The belief of the shias in this issue of Khilafat and in other related issues is totally corrupt. The Ahle Sunnat Wa Jama’at should stay away from them and keep them away from us. The Great Imam Azam Abu Hanifa Sayyidi Nu’mān bin Thaabit رحمته الله says, “The most exalted amongst the people after Huzoor ﷺ are Hazrat Abu Bakr, then Hazrat Umar, then Hazrat Uthman, then Hazrat Ali (ridwaanullahi ta



aala alaihim ajmaeen).”

Sarkaar-e-Ghaus-e-Azam Shaykh Abdul Qaadir Jilaani رحمہ اللہ says, “The Aqida of the Ahle Sunnat Wa Jama’at is this, that the Ummat of the Prophet Muhammad ﷺ is the greatest of all Ummats, and from the Ummat, the greatest are the Asharah Mubasharah. These are ten personalities, namely, Abu Bakr, Umar, Uthman, Ali, Talha, Zubair, Abdur Rahman bin Auf, Sa’ad, Sa’eed and Abu Ubaidah Al Jarah (ridwaanullahi ta aala alaihim ajmaeen). From these ten, the most exalted are the Khulafa-e-Raashideen. From the four of them, the most exalted is Abu Bakr Siddique, then Umar-e-Farouk, then Uthman-e-Ghani and then Ali.” (ridwaanullahi ta aala alaihim ajmaeen)

**Love for Hazrat Ali ؑ.** The Muhaditheen have recorded that Hazrat Ali-e-Murtuza ؑ said, “The Prophet ﷺ said the following words about me, ‘You have a special attachment with Hazrat Esa ؑ. The Jews hated him so bitterly that (Allah forbid) they accused his pure mother Bibi Maryam ؑ and the Christians went over the limitations in his love to such an extent, that (Allah forbid) they called him the son of Allah. Beware, since there will also be two groups in your case. One will be those, who in your love will hold you in such esteem, that they will transgress the limitations and the other group, will be those who will have dislike for you, and they shall target you with their accusations.’” From these blessed words, it is evident that both the Kharijis and Shias are misled and that the proper ones are the Ahle Sunnat Wa Jama’at, who show great love to Sayyiduna Ali ؑ and yet we do not transgress the limitations.

**His Poetry :** In eloquence and command of language, there is none that can be equal to the people of Arabia. They have the ability to render beautiful impromptu verses of prose. Hazrat Ali ؑ was also a very great poet. He wrote Praises to Allah, and many poems in praise of the Prophet ﷺ, which can be found in the books of history and Seerat. A few stanzas of his poems are being presented for attaining blessings:

*“ Radeena Qismatal Jabaari feena Lana ilmuw  
wa lil Juh’haali Maalu  
Li An’nal Maala Yufni Anqareebin wa  
In’nal ilma Yabqaa Laa Yazaalu”*

*“ We are pleased with that which our Lord has distributed That, he blessed me  
with knowledge and the ignorant with wealth.”*

*“ Because very soon, the wealth will become less and be finished  
And knowledge will remain, for there is no end for it.”*

**Cure For A Cripple :** Allama Taajudeen Subqi رحمہ اللہ states in his book Tabqaat that once Hazrat Ali رضی اللہ عنہ took Hazrat Imam Hassan and Hussain (radi Allahu anhum) and went to the Kaaba. Whilst in the Haram, they heard a person crying bitterly, begging Almighty Allah to forgive him. Hazrat Ali رضی اللہ عنہ asked for this person to be brought before him. The person came to Hazrat Ali رضی اللہ عنہ dragging himself on the ground. He was a cripple. Hazrat Ali asked how he had become cripple and he said that he spent all his time openly committing sins. His father was a very pious Muslim who always warned him against sinning, but he took no heed. Once whilst his father was giving him advice, he became angry and beat his father up. His father became very sad and went to the Kaaba and cursed him. It was through the curse of his father, that he had become a cripple. The man said that he then realised his wrongs and repented sincerely in the Court of Allah and he also asked his father to forgive him. His father forgave him in fatherly love and was very pleased when he changed his life. The man then took an oath and said that his father asked to be brought back to Makkah, so that he may ask Allah to forgive his son and grant him cure. Whilst on their way to Makkah, their camel tripped, and his father fell off and was killed. The man said that from that day on he has been crying day and night in the Kaaba, begging Almighty Allah to grant him good health.

When Hazrat Ali عليه السلام heard this, he said, “ *If your father became pleased with you, then have faith that Almighty Allah is pleased with you.*” Hazrat Ali عليه السلام then read a few rakaats of Salaah and made dua for him. He then said, “ *Rise in the name of Allah The cripple immediately stood up and was cured.* Hazrat Ali عليه السلام said, *if you had not taken an oath to say that your father had become pleased with you, then I would never have made dua for you.*” [Tabqaat]

**Wall Stopped From Falling :** Hazrat Imam Jaafar Saadiq عليه السلام states that once Hazrat Ali عليه السلام was seated against a wall deciding a case, when people sitting in the hearing began to shout and become panic stricken. They asked Hazrat Ali عليه السلام to move away as the wall that he was sitting against was about to collapse. Hazrat Ali عليه السلام said, “ *Continue with the hearing. Allah is the Best Protector*” The case continued. After the case had come to an end and when Hazrat Ali عليه السلام left the area, then only did the wall collapse without causing any harm to anybody. [Izaalatul Khulafa]

**A Spy Becomes Blind :** There was a person who used to sit in the companionship of Hazrat Ali عليه السلام as a spy. He used to carry the information from the court of Hazrat Ali عليه السلام to the opposition. Once Hazrat Ali عليه السلام confronted him concerning this, and he denied this by swearing an oath. Hazrat Ali عليه السلام got into Jalaal and said, “ *If you are telling a lie, then may Allah take your sight away.*” The spy immediately became blind and from that day on walked around with a cane in his hand. [Shawahidun Nabuiwat]

**Angels Serve His Home :** Hazrat Abu Zirr عليه السلام says, “ *Once the Prophet ﷺ sent me to call Hazrat Ali عليه السلام from his home. When I reached his blessed home, I saw that the flour mill was in motion by itself, without being operated by anyone. When I told the Prophet ﷺ about this, the Prophet ﷺ said, ‘O Abu Zirr! There are some Angels of Allah that travel the earth. Allah has also given them the duty of assisting my family.’”*

**His Foresight :** Once, a man came to meet Hazrat Ali عليه السلام. He met with him and told him about his future. He informed him that he will be hanged. He even pointed out to him the exact date tree on which his hanging will take place. When the time arrived, everything occurred as Hazrat Ali عليه السلام had foretold. [Izaalatul Khulafa]

**Floods Controlled :** Once the river Euphrates burst its banks and the entire farms and orchards surrounding it began to flood. They people went to Sayyiduna Ali عليه السلام and asked him to make dua. He immediately stood up and wore the Jubbah of the Prophet ﷺ. He then tied the turban of the Prophet ﷺ and covered himself with the shawl of the Prophet ﷺ. He saddled his horse and rode towards the River Euphrates. A huge group of people followed him by foot. Hazrat Imam Hassan and Imam Hussain عليه السلام were also amongst those who followed him. He stopped on the bridge beside the river and pointed to the river with his Aasa. The swelling river dropped in depth. He did this three times and the depth of the water decreased thrice. The people then called out to him and said that the situation could now be controlled, so he stopped. [Shawahidun Nabuiwat]

**An Amazing Spring:** On the way to Siffeen, the Army of Hazrat Ali عليه السلام passed through areas where there was no water at all. The soldiers were very thirsty and found it difficult to proceed without water. They stopped near a monastery and Hazrat Ali عليه السلام asked the Monk that was present their, if he knew where water could be found. The Monks said that water could be found if they travelled for another two miles. Hazrat Ali عليه السلام then got onto a mule, and rode a few steps to a spot near the monastery. He then pointed out a spot and asked his companions to dig in the specified place. They dug until they came to a huge stone which could not be moved. Hazrat Ali عليه السلام dismounted his mule and placed the fingers of both his hands on either sides of the stone and with one powerful tug, the stone came loose and a spring of fresh, clean, sweet water gushed from

underneath the stone. Everyone there drank from the spring and even fed their animals. When the monk saw this karaamat of Hazrat Ali (عليه السلام), he asked, “Are you an Angel?” Hazrat Ali replied that he was not an Angel. He then asked if Hazrat Ali (عليه السلام) was a Nabi and he replied in the negative. He then asked Hazrat Ali (عليه السلام) to introduce himself. Hazrat Ali (عليه السلام) said, “I am the Sahabi of the Final Messenger Hazrat Muhammad (ﷺ) and the Prophet (ﷺ) also informed me of certain things.” On hearing this, the monk read the Kalima Shareef and accepted Islam. Hazrat Ali (عليه السلام) asked why he had not accepted Islam before. The monk said, “It is in our books, that there is a spring which is concealed near this monastery, and only a Nabi or the companion of a Nabi will unveil this spring. Myself and many monks before me lived at this monastery in hope of seeing this miracle. Today, when you unveiled the spring, my desire was fulfilled.” When Hazrat Ali (عليه السلام) heard this, he wept until his beard dripped with tears. He then said, “Alhamdulillah! My name is even present in their books.” The monk joined the companions of Hazrat Ali (عليه السلام) and fought in the battle against the Syrians, wherein he was martyred. Hazrat Ali (عليه السلام) buried him and made Dua-e-Maghfirat for him. [Shawahidun Nabuiwat pg.164]

**An Amazing Incident :** One night a husband and wife fought the entire night in their house, which was situated beside a Musjid near the Darbaar of Hazrat Ali (عليه السلام). In the morning, he asked for them to be brought before him. He asked what had happened and the husband said that they had just made Nikah and on the night after their Nikah, they both had an argument in which his wife suddenly began to show much hate and contempt towards him.

Hazrat Ali (عليه السلام) sent all those present in his Court outside and then said to the woman, “Whatever I ask you, you must reply very truthfully.” He then said, “O woman! Your name is such and such and your father is such and such person.” The lady acknowledged this. He then said, “You became pregnant

*after committing adultery. You and your mother concealed this pregnancy for a long time. Then, when you began to feel labour pains, your mother took you to a secluded place where you gave birth to a boy. The baby was then wrapped in a cloth and left in a field. Then a dog went near the child. Your mother threw a rock at the dog trying to fend it away, but the rock struck the child, causing his head to be severely injured. Your mother felt pity and then tied a bandage on the child's head. Then, the two of you fled and never saw this child again."*

The woman was amazed, since whatever Hazrat Ali عليه السلام said was the truth. He then asked the man to show his head. The man had a deep scar on his head. Hazrat Ali عليه السلام said, "O Woman! This is your son and not your husband. Both of you should thank Allah, that he protected you from committing haraam." [Shawahidun Nabuiwat 161 - Khazinatul Asfiyah]

**Wives And Children :** There are numerous opinions of the Ulama on the wives of Hazrat Ali عليه السلام and how many they were. However, his first wife was Bibi Faatima عليها السلام, the daughter of the Prophet ﷺ. He was not allowed to remarry as long as she was in his Nikah. His second wife was Bibi Imaama, who was the granddaughter of the Prophet ﷺ and the daughter of Sayyida Zainab عليها السلام.

He married her because Bibi Faatima عليها السلام asked him to do so before she passed away. His third wife was Hazrat Aasma bint Umais عليها السلام. She was married to his brother Hazrat Jaafar Tayyaar عليه السلام. After his demise, she married Hazrat Abu Bakr عليه السلام and after his demise, she came into the Nikah of Hazrat Ali عليه السلام. His fourth wife was Hazrat Khaula bint Jaafar bin Qais عليها السلام. His fifth wife was Ummul Baneen عليها السلام, His sixth wife was Umme Habeeb bint Rabiaa عليها السلام, His seventh was Sayyida Laila bint Mas'ood عليها السلام, His eighth wife was Umme Sa'ad bint Urwah and his ninth wife's name is not known.

There are numerous narrations concerning the number of children. Mufti Ahmad Yaar Khan رحمہ اللہ said twelve sons and nine daughters. Allama Muhammad Mia رحمہ اللہ has mentioned 18 sons and 18 daughters.

**Gems Of Wisdom :** 1. To be disillusioned from the Mercy of Allah is a means of great harm 2. He, who is most miserly in giving his wealth, is most generous and willing in betraying his honour. 3. Perfection in religion is by taking loss in worldly things. 4. Knowledge is better than wealth, since your knowledge protects you, and your wealth needs to be protected by you. 5. The friendship of worldly people usually is severed through minor things. 6. Truth is a very powerful helper and Lies is a very weak defence. 7. Sabr (patience) is such a mode of transport, that it never fails you. 8. Do not trust the kindness of an enemy, since no matter how hot you may make water with fire, the water can still extinguish the fire. 9. A pious Aalim remains humble and when he starts to pride his knowledge, then he becomes bad. 10. There is no way of saving a person who does not conceal his own secrets in his chest. 11. When you are in poverty, then ask Allah to forgive you and read the Kalima, then Allah will increase your sustenance. 12. To abstain from wrongdoings is better than gathering good. 13. To have a doubt in Aqida is equivalent to Shirk (polytheism). [Awaariful Ma'aarif]

**Incidents Relating To His Shahaadat :** The shahaadat of Hazrat Ali رحمہ اللہ was a very painful event in the history of Islam. Three Kharijis, Abdur Rahmaan bin Muljim, Bark bin Abdullah Tameemi and Amr bin Bukair Tameemi, planned to martyr Hazrat Ali, Hazrat Ameer Muawiyah and Hazrat Amr ibnil A's (Ridwaanullahi ta aala alaihim ajmaeen) on the same day. These traitors planned to attack these Sahaba-e-Kiraam (Ridwaanullahi ta aala alaihim ajmaeen) on the 17<sup>th</sup> of Ramadaan 40 Hijri. Bark went to Syria and attacked Hazrat Ameer Mu'awiyah رحمہ اللہ who was only injured and was not martyred.

Bark was captured. His hands and feet were cut off, and he was set free. Amr bin Bakeer went to Egypt to martyr Hazrat Amr ibn al A'as رضي الله عنه. On that day, Hazrat Amr رضي الله عنه was ill and he appointed Sahl Aamiri or Khaarija to perform the Namaaz. Thinking that he was Hazrat Amr رضي الله عنه, Ibn Bukair attacked and killed him. He was captured and taken to Hazrat Amr رضي الله عنه and was killed. Early that morning Hazrat Ali awoke and told Hazrat Imam Hussain رضي الله عنه that he had seen the Prophet ﷺ in his dream.

He said, *“I told the Prophet ﷺ that I had attained no comfort from his Ummah. The Prophet ﷺ said that I should curse the tyrants, and I made this dua, ‘O Allah! Take me away from these people and put me amongst better people and put such a person in my place that will be very bad for them.’”* Hazrat Ali رضي الله عنه was still talking to Hazrat Imam Hassan رضي الله عنه when the Muazzin announced the time for salaah.

Hazrat Ali رضي الله عنه walked towards the Musjid for salaah and as he entered the Musjid, Ibn Muljim the cursed came from behind a pillar and struck Hazrat Ali رضي الله عنه on his blessed face, with a sword that was dipped in poison. The people in the Musjid arrested him and brought him before Hazrat Ali رضي الله عنه.

He said, *“Imprison him, but make a soft bed for him and give him good food. If I survive, then I have the right to forgive him or avenge what he has done and if I pass away, then kill him also.”* Hazrat Ali رضي الله عنه passed away on the 21<sup>st</sup> of Ramadaan from the severe injury caused by the attack on him. He passed away at the age of 63.

**His Final Advice:** Before his wisaal, he called Imam Hassan and Imam Hussain (radi Allahu anhum) and said, *“I advise you to remain pious and do not wish for the world even if it wishes for you. And if you lose any worldly*



*belonging, then do not cry over it. Have mercy on the orphans, and help the weak.” He then turned to one of his sons, Hazrat Muhammad bin Hanafiyah ؑ and gave him the same advice. He then read the Kalima and his soul travelled from this mundane world in to the heights of the hereafter. In’na lil laahi wa in’na ilaihi raaji’oon*

**Ghusl And Kaffan :** Hazrat Imam Hassan, Hussain and Abdullah ibn Jaafar (ridwaanullahi ta aala alaihim ajmaeen) gave him ghusl and tied his kaffan, which was three pieces of cloth. Hazrat Imam Hassan ؑ lead his Janaazah Salaah. *[Taareekhul Khulafa]*

**Mazaar-E-Paak :** There are numerous narrations relating to his Mazaar Shareef, but the most famous narration is that it is in Najf Ashraf in Iraq.

3<sup>rd</sup> Noor

*Sayyidush Shuhada*  
*Sibt-e-Rasool*  
*Hazrat Sayyiduna*  
*Imam Hussain*



**His Position in The Silsila:** Sayyidush Shuhada, Sibte-e-Rasool, Hazrat Sayyiduna Imam Hussain (عليه السلام) is the third Shaykh of the Silsila Aaliyah Qaadiriyyah Barakaatiyyah Razviyyah Nooriyah.

**Glorious Birth:** Hazrat Sayyiduna Imam Hussain (عليه السلام) is the beloved son of Sayyiduna Ali and Bibi Faatima (*ridwaanullahi ta aala alaihim ajmaeen*) and the most beloved grandson of Aqaa-e-Do Aalam Noor-e-Mujassam Hazrat Ahmad-e-Mujtaba Muhammad Mustafa (عليه السلام). Hazrat Imam Hussain (عليه السلام) was born on the 5<sup>th</sup> of Shabaanul Muazzam in the year 4 Hijri. After his birth, his milk mother was Ummul Fadhl bint Haaritha, the wife of Hazrat Ab'bas bin Abdul Mutallib (*radi Allahu anhum*). The Holy Prophet (ﷺ) gave the Azaan in his right ear and the takbeer (Iqaamat) in his left ear. The beloved Rasool (ﷺ) then placed his blessed saliva into the mouth of Hazrat Imam Hussain (عليه السلام) and made Dua for him. On the seventh day, he was named Hussain and his Aqeeqa was made. The Prophet (ﷺ) commanded Bibi Faatima (عليها السلام) to remove his hair and to give silver in charity equivalent to the weight of the hair as it had been done for Imam Hassan (عليه السلام). Hazrat Imam Hussain (عليه السلام) was blessed with numerous titles, such as, Abu Abdullah, Sayyidush Shuhada, Sibte-e-Rasool Sibte-e-Asfar, Rasheed, Zakee, Mubaarak and Raihaanatur Rasool.

**His Features :** Hazrat Imam Hussain (عليه السلام) was without doubt a very handsome personality. From his chest up to his blessed feet, he was the picture of the Prophet (ﷺ), whereas his elder brother Hazrat Imam Hassan (عليه السلام) was the image of the Prophet (ﷺ) from his head up to his chest. His was so handsome and radiant, that anyone who saw him was lost in his beauty. His blessed face was so bright, that it would even shine in the darkness of night.

**His Education :** Hazrat Imam Hussain عليه السلام was groomed in the blessed court of the Beloved Rasool ﷺ. He was taught by the Beloved Rasool ﷺ, Bibi Faatima Zahra and Sher-e-Khuda Hazrat Ali (radi Allahu anhum). The Beloved Rasool ﷺ loved Hazrat Imam Hussain عليه السلام dearly, due to his piety and pure heart. The Prophet ﷺ was also aware, that the time would come, when his beloved grandson would save the Ummah from destruction at the hands of a corrupt and tyrant leader. He knew that Imam Hussain عليه السلام will uphold the flag of Islam and that he will steer the great ship of Islam clear from the storm of fitna.

**His Blessed Character :** Hazrat Imam Hussain عليه السلام was a very kind, gentle, generous, merciful, and Allah fearing personality. He always cared for the poor and oppressed, he assisted the helpless, he gave comfort to those in pain and in sorrow and he showed great love and affection towards orphans. He was the embodiment of the character of his grandfather Sayyiduna Rasoolullah ﷺ and of his parents Sayyiduna Ali and Bibi Faatima (radi Allahu anhum). Whenever a beggar came to his home, he always cared for him and spoke to him with kind words. There were times, when there was only enough food in his home to feed one person, but if a beggar came to his home, he would feed this to the beggar and would remain hungry himself. Subhaan'Allah! This was the shaan of the beloved grandson of Rasoolullah ﷺ. He could not bear to see another Muslim go hungry, but he was prepared to sleep without a meal. Once, Hazrat Imam Hussain عليه السلام had joined some of his visitors to partake in a meal with them. One of his servants brought out a bowl of soup. As he walked into the room, he tripped and dropped the bowl. The bowl fell to the ground and broke and the soup spilled onto the blessed face of Hazrat Imam Hussain عليه السلام. The servant was very afraid that he had insulted the grandson of the Prophet ﷺ by dropping the bowl. Hazrat Imam Hussain looked towards him and he trembled in fear and asked Imam Hussain عليه السلام

not to be angry. Imam Hussain (عليه السلام) replied by saying, “*I have consumed my anger.*” The servant then spoke about forgiveness and Imam Hussain (عليه السلام) said, “*I have forgiven you.*” The servant then said, “*Allah loves those who are kind*” and Hazrat Imam Hussain (عليه السلام) said, “*I have freed you for the pleasure of Allah.*” *Subhaan’Allah!*

**His Excellence :** Once, Hazrat Imam Hassan and Imam Hussain (radi Allahu anhum) wrote some words in calligraphy on a blackboard. After they had completed writing, they both told each other that their writing was better. They could not come to an agreement about whose writing was better, so they took their work to Hazrat Ali (عليه السلام) and asked him to make the decision. Hazrat Ali (عليه السلام) looked at their work, and asked them to take their work to their mother Bibi Faatima (عليها السلام). She looked at their work and said that the best person to make such a decision was their beloved grandfather Sayyiduna Rasoolullah (ﷺ). Both brothers then went to the court of the Beloved Rasool (ﷺ).

The Beloved Rasool (ﷺ) looked at their work and said, “*This decision will be made by Hazrat Jibra’eel (عليه السلام).*” Immediately, Sayyiduna Jibra’eel (عليه السلام) appeared and said, “*O Prophet of Allah! This decision shall be made by Almighty Allah.*” Thus, Almighty Allah commanded Jibra’eel (عليه السلام) to take an apple from Jannat and to drop it over their boards. The best piece of work will be that on which the apple will fall. Hazrat Jibra’eel (عليه السلام) then did as commanded, dropping the apple over the writing boards. *Subhaan’ Allah!*

The apple fell and split into two equal pieces, half on the board of Imam Hassan and half on the board of Imam Hussain (radi Allahu anhum). This showed that both of their calligraphic writing was equal. *Subhaan Allah!* Such excellence has been bestowed upon the grandchildren of the Beloved Rasool (ﷺ) that the decision concerning their writing is even

made in the Divine Court of Almighty Allah. What more can be said about the excellence of Hazrat Imam Hassan and Imam Hussain (radi Allahu anhum)?

**Angels for Protection:** On one instance, Hazrat Imam Hassan and Imam Hussain (radi Allahu anhum) had gone outside for a long time. Bibi Faatima Zahra عليها السلام became very worried. She was still thinking about where the children might have gone, when the Beloved Rasool ﷺ arrived at her home. Bibi Faatima Zahra عليها السلام immediately said, “Ya Rasool’Allah ﷺ Imam Hassan and Imam Hussain cannot be found. They have gone out and we do not know their whereabouts.” Just then, Hazrat Jibra’eel Ameen عليه السلام descended and said, “Ya Rasool’Allah ﷺ there is nothing to worry about. Both the children are at a certain place and Almighty Allah has appointed Angels to protect them.” On hearing this, the beloved Rasool ﷺ went to the spot that Jibra’eel عليه السلام had pointed out. The Beloved Rasool ﷺ saw that Hazrat Imam Hassan and Imam Hussain (radi Allahu anhum) were resting, and an Angel had one of his wings under them and was shading them with his other wing. The Prophet ﷺ kissed both of them and carried them home to Bibi Faatima عليها السلام.

**His Generosity:** Once a Bedouin presented himself in the Darbaar of Imam Hussain عليه السلام and said, “I heard your beloved grandfather ﷺ say that when you are in need of anything, then you should request this from one of four persons, either from a pious Arab; or from a pious master; or from a Haafizul Qur’an; or from a very graceful person, and (O Imam) all these four qualities are found in you in the highest form. The reason for this, is that if the entire Arabia received piety, it is through your blessed family, and generosity is your beautiful quality and as for the Qur’an, then this was revealed in your home and concerning your gracefulness, then, I heard your beloved grand father ﷺ say, ‘If you wish to see me, then look at Hassan and Hussain.’”

Hazrat Imam Hussain عليه السلام listened to his words and then said, *“I heard my beloved grandfather Rasoolullah ﷺ saying, ‘Piety is according to ones knowledge’ I will thus ask you religious questions which I have with me in this case. If you answer one question I shall give you one third of what is in this bag, if you answer two, then I shall give you half of what is in this bag and if you answer all the questions, then I shall give you all of what is in the bag.”* The Bedouin was very pleased and requested Imam Hussain to present the questions. He asked, *“Which action is the most exalted amongst all actions?”* The Bedouin answered, *“To bring faith in Allah”* Hazrat Imam Hussain then asked, *“What protects a servant from destruction?”* He answered, *“In having complete trust (faith) in Allah.”* Hazrat Imam Hussain عليه السلام then asked, *“What is that through which a servant attains his splendour?”* He answered, *“By Knowledge which is accompanied with good deeds.”* He asked, *“And if one does not have this quality”* He answered, *“He should have that wealth in which there is generosity.”* Hazrat Imam Hussain عليه السلام said, *“And what if he does not have such wealth?”* He said, *He should be patient in his poverty.* The Imam said, *“And what if someone is not in such poverty (where he is patient)?”* He said, *“Then, he should be struck by a bolt of lightning”* On hearing these answers, Hazrat Imam Hussain عليه السلام smiled and gave him the entire bag.

**Another Incident Relating To His Generosity:** Once Hazrat Imam Hassan, Imam Hussain and Hazrat Abdullah ibn Ja’far (radi Allahu anhum) had gone together on Hajj. On their way, the camel which was carrying their food, water and belongings went astray and was left far behind. They came to a shack belonging to a very old woman. All three of them went over to the shack and told the woman that they were very thirsty and asked if she could spare them something to drink. The old woman kindly milked her goats and presented the goats milk for them to drink. They then kindly asked if she had anything for them to eat. The old woman said that the food was not prepared but if they wished to wait, she would slaughter the goat and cook it for them. They thus agreed to wait. The

goat was slaughtered and the old woman cooked a delicious meal. All of them happily partook in the meal that the old woman had prepared. After partaking in the meal, the three of them now continued on their journey. On leaving, they informed the old woman that they were of the Quraish tribe and they invited her to visit them in Madinah, so that they may return her generous favour. Her husband came home later that day and found that she had cooked the goat. He was very angry that she had fed the goat to people she did not even know. Some time passed, and both the old woman and her husband became very poor. They travelled to Madinah Munaw'wara, where they earned very little money gathering and selling camel droppings. Once whilst she was walking in Madinah Shareef, Hazrat Imam Hassan عليه السلام spotted her. He immediately went up to her and asked if she recognised him. The old woman said that she could not recognise him. Imam Hassan عليه السلام explained to her that he was amongst those who stopped at her shack and partook in a meal which she provided for them. On hearing this, she was very pleased, and informed Imam Hassan عليه السلام of her situation. Hazrat Imam Hassan عليه السلام took her to his home and gave her one thousand goats and one thousand dinars in cash. He then asked his servant to take her to the home of Imam Hussain عليه السلام. Hazrat Imam Hussain asked her what his brother had given her, and he too blessed her with one thousand goats and one thousand dinars. Hazrat Imam Hussain عليه السلام then asked his servant to take her to the home of Hazrat Abdullah ibn Ja'far عليه السلام. He was very pleased to see her and asked what both Imam Hassan and Hussain (*radi Allahu anhum*) had given her. She replied that all together, they had given her two thousand goats and two thousand dinars. On hearing this, Hazrat Abdullah ibn Ja'far عليه السلام gave her two thousand goats and two thousand dinaars. The old woman was now very pleased, and took the four thousand goats and four thousand dinaars and went to her husband. She presented these to him and said, “ *This is a gift from that generous family to whom I had fed one goat.*”



**His Tolerance & Patience :** None can ever doubt the patience and the tolerance of Imam Hussain عليه السلام. The fact that his martyrdom had been foretold by the beloved Rasool ﷺ and that even though he was aware of this, he still made sabr and waited for the Will of Allah to take its course. Hazrat Imam Hussain عليه السلام was also blessed with bravery from his family. Being the son of Asadullah (The Lion of Allah) Hazrat Ali عليه السلام, his bravery was obvious. He showed his bravery and fearlessness on many occasions particularly during the Battle of Karbala.

**Rasoolullah's ﷺ Love for Him:** The Holy Prophet ﷺ loved Hazrat Imam Hussain عليه السلام dearly. Hazrat Umar-e-Farouk عليه السلام said, “ *Once, when I presented myself in the court of Rasoolullah ﷺ I saw that the Beloved Rasool ﷺ was walking on his knees carrying Imam Hussain عليه السلام on his blessed back. When I saw this, I said, your mode of transport is most splendid. On hearing this, the Prophet ﷺ replied: ‘O Umar! The passenger is also very splendid.’*” [Kashful Mahjoob]

Ya'la bin Marwah عليه السلام reports that the Prophet ﷺ said, “*Hussain is from me and I am from Hussain. Whosoever has kept Hussain as his beloved, Allah is his beloved. Hussain is a grandchild from amongst grandchildren.*” [Mishkaat Shareef]

Hazrat Bar'ra عليه السلام says, “ *I saw that the Prophet ﷺ used to carry Imam Hussain عليه السلام on his shoulders and say, ‘O Allah! I love him. You Love him too.’*” [Mishkaat Shareef]

Hazrat Jaabir Ibn Abdullah عليه السلام states, “ *I heard from the Prophet ﷺ, ‘Whomsoever wishes to see the leader of Paradise, he should look at Hussain ibn Ali عليه السلام.*”

**Ahadeeth Relating To Him :** It is in Dalaa'il e Nabuiwat, that Ummul Fadhl bin Haaritha ؓ the wife of Hazrat Ab'bas ibn Abdul Mutallib ؓ once went to the Prophet ﷺ and said, “ Ya Rasool'Allah! ﷺ tonight, I saw a worrying dream.” The Prophet ﷺ asked, “ What was it?” She said, “ It was a very worrying dream.” He ﷺ again asked, “ What was it?” She then said, “ I saw that a portion of your flesh was cut off from your Blessed Body and placed in my lap.” The Prophet ﷺ said, “ This is a good dream that you have seen. Insha Allah, a son will be born to Bibi Faatima ؓ and he will be given in your care.” Ummul Fadhl ؓ says, “ Hussain ؓ was born to Bibi Faatima ؓ and was given in my care.”

She says, “ Once I took him to Rasoolullah ﷺ and gave him in the hands of the Prophet ﷺ. I turned away for a while and when I looked again; I noticed tears flowing from the blessed eyes of Rasoolullah ﷺ. I then said, Ya Rasool'Allah ﷺ! May my parents be sacrificed at your feet. What has happened? The Prophet ﷺ said, ‘Hazrat Jibra'eel ؑ came to me and informed me that my Ummat will kill this child of mine.’ I said, this child, and he said ‘yes, he also brought the red sand to me from the place where he (Hussain) will be martyred.’”

Abu Nu'aim ؓ narrated from Asbah. He says, “ I was on a journey with Hazrat Ali ؓ and we passed by Karbala. When we reached the plains of Karbala, Hazrat Ali ؓ said, ‘This is where their camels will sit, this is where they will keep their belongings, this is where they will be martyred. They will be of the Family of the Prophet ﷺ and they will be martyred on these plains. The skies and the earths will weep on their martyrdom.’”

**Reason for the Shahaadat:** On the demise of Hazrat Ameer Mu'awiyah ؓ his son Yazeed assumed Khilaafat in the year 60 Hijri. Hazrat Ameer Mu'awiyah ؓ is no doubt a Sahabi of the Holy Prophet ﷺ and a very beloved companion of Rasoolullah ﷺ. He is also amongst those who were

commanded to record the verses of the Holy Quran in written form. In other words he was “ *Kaatib-e-Wahi-e-Nabuiwat*” He had deep love for Rasoolullah ﷺ. Today, there are those who call themselves Shias or shi’ites. They are a corrupt sect. They slander Sayyiduna Ameer Mu’awiyah ؓ and they even call great Sahaba like Hazrat Abu Bakr and Hazrat Umar disbelievers (Ma’az’ Allah). Their aim is to destroy the Imaan of the Sunni Muslims. They use the month of Muharram and the names of Hazrat Imam Hassan and Imam Hussain (radi Allahu anhum) and the name of Bibi Faatima ؓ to trap the unsuspecting Sunni Muslims. Do not let such people play with your emotions. They are not the Aashiqs of the Ahle Bait. They are the enemy of the Ahle Bait. Stay away from them and keep your wives and children away from them. How can we follow those who called great Sahaba like Hazrat Abu Bakr and Hazrat Umar ؓ kaafirs (Ma’az Allah)! Yazeed sent letters to all the Muslims States requesting them to accept him as the leader of the Muslims (The Khalifa). He also sent a letter to the governor of Madinah, Waleed ibn Uqba, informing him that he should command Imam Hussain ؓ to accept him as the Khalifa and take the oath of allegiance at his hands. This, Imam Hussain ؓ rejected. Imam Hussain ؓ rejected the Bai’at of Yazeed because Yazeed was a faasiq, an alcoholic, and a tyrant.

**Imam Hussain Goes to Makkah:** It is for this reason that Imam Hussain ؓ left Madinah and travelled to Makkah on the 4<sup>th</sup> of Sha’baan and began to live in Makkah. When the people of Kufa heard this, they began to send scores of letters to Imam Hussain ؓ. In their letters, they told him that they were not prepared to accept Yazeed as the Khalifa and they were prepared to sacrifice everything and take the oath of allegiance at the hands of Imam Hussain ؓ. Many companions of the beloved Rasool ﷺ advised Hazrat Imam Hussain ؓ against this, as the disloyalty of the people of Kufa was very well known. The very same people of Kufa were

the ones who claimed to be the followers of Hazrat Ali عليه السلام yet they were the very people who turned against him. Hazrat Imam Hussain عليه السلام listened carefully to their advice, but he still decided that it was important to go to Kufa. He felt that if he did not heed their call, then he would have not fulfilled his responsibility towards the Ummah. The companions then advised him that he should first send a representative to Kufa. The representative should assess the situation in Kufa. If he found that the people of Kufa were sincere and the conditions were favourable, then the great Imam would decide whether to go to Kufa or not. Hazrat Imam Hussain عليه السلام accepted this advice from his companions and it was agreed that his cousin, Hazrat Muslim bin Aqeel عليه السلام would go as the representative to Kufa.

**Hazrat Muslim عليه السلام In Kufa :** Hazrat Imam Muslim bin Aqeel عليه السلام thus went to kufa as the representative of Imam Hussain عليه السلام. He was accompanied by his two young sons on this journey. When he arrived in Kufa, he stayed at the home of Mukhtar bin Ubaid. When the people of Kufa heard of his arrival, they came in huge groups and took Bai'at on his hands as the representative of Imam Hussain عليه السلام. Some narrations have said that approximately twelve thousand people took the oath of allegiance at the hands of Hazrat Muslim bin Aqeel عليه السلام. When Sayyiduna Muslim bin Aqeel عليه السلام saw the sincerity of the people, he immediately wrote to Imam Hussain عليه السلام informing him of this, and requesting him to come to Kufa.

**Yazeed's Plan:** Yazeed heard of the situation in Kufa and how the people of Kufa had taken Bai'at (oath of allegiance) at the hands of Hazrat Muslim bin Aqeel عليه السلام and were waiting with great anticipation for the arrival of Hazrat Imam Hussain عليه السلام. Yazeed immediately convened a sitting of his advisors and asked their opinion. The corrupt advisors advised him as he wished they would. They said that Nu'man bin Basheer who was the

governor of Kufa was sympathetic to the Ahle Bait and should thus be removed. They also advised that a very hard person should replace him, if not the entire region of Iraq would be in the control of Imam Hussain عليه السلام and this would be detrimental to Yazeed's empire. After their discussion, they agreed that the person best suited for the position as governor of Kufa, was Ibn Ziyaad. A letter was immediately sent to ibn Ziyaad, who at that time was the governor of Basra. He was asked to immediately take over control of Kufa by relieving Nu'man bin Basheer of his duties.

He was also commanded to kill Imam Muslim and all those who supported him. He was further commanded that when Imam Hussain عليه السلام arrived in Kufa, he should be asked to accept Yazeed as the Khalifa. If he refused, then he too should be killed like the others (Allah forbid). On receiving his orders, ibn Ziyaad appointed his brother as his deputy in Basra and left for Kufa. He came to Qaadsia, where he left his army and took a few people with him. He dressed himself in the garb of the people of Hijaz and covered his face. He entered Kufa between Maghrib and Esha. The people of Kufa, on seeing a person dressed in a Hijazi garb arriving thought that it was Imam Hussain عليه السلام. They welcomed him into Kufa and were very pleased on his arrival.

That morning, Ibn Ziyaad relieved Nu'man bin Basheer of his duties and personally took control of the Government building of Kufa. Ibn Ziyaad delivered his speech early the next morning to the people of Kufa and warned them against joining with Imam Hussain عليه السلام. He captured the leaders of Kufa and held them hostage. Hazrat Muslim bin Aqeel عليه السلام called on the people of Kufa for assistance and narrations say that approximately forty thousand people accompanied him to the government building. By now ibn Ziyaad had placed the leaders of Kufa on the roof top of the building and threatened to kill them if they did not

leave Imam Muslim bin Aqeel (عليه السلام). Within a short while, not one from the forty thousand was with Imam Muslim bin Aqeel (عليه السلام). The people of Kufa had again shown their disloyalty to the Ahle Bait of Rasoolullah (ﷺ).

Hazrat Imam Muslim (عليه السلام) was later taken by the soldiers of Ibn Ziyaad and made shaheed. In'na lil'laahi wa in'na ilaihi Raaji'oon. Later, even the children of Imam Muslim bin Aqeel (عليه السلام) were made shaheed. These were two young children who accompanied their father, thinking that they were journeying to a place that was filled with true followers of the Ahle Bait.

**Imam Hussain Departs For Kufa:** On receiving the letter of Imam Muslim bin Aqeel (عليه السلام), Hazrat Imam Hussain (عليه السلام) departed from Makkah for Kufa. When this group of the Ahle Bait departed from Makkah on their way towards Kufa, every person and every child stood watching them with sadness as they left. Their eyes filled with tears and their hearts heavy with sadness.

On his way, he received news of the martyrdom of Imam Muslim bin Aqeel (عليه السلام) and his children. He was also informed of the betrayal of the people of Kufa. Hazrat Imam Hussain (عليه السلام) was very sad when he heard this news and read In'na lil'laahi wa in'na ilaihi Raaji'oon. He then comforted the family members and gave them hope. When the Ahle Bait reached a place called Thaa'lba, Hazrat Imam Hussain rested for a while. He awoke with tears in eyes.

His beloved sister, Sayyidah Zainab (عليها السلام) asked the reason for this, and he said, *"I dreamt of our grandfather, Rasoolullah (ﷺ). The Prophet (ﷺ) was crying and he said; 'O Hussain! You are soon to come and meet with me' On hearing this, Hazrat Ali Akbar (عليه السلام) the son of Imam Hussain (عليه السلام) said, " O my Dear*

*Father! Are we not on Haq (Truth)?” Imam Hussain ؑ said, “ Verily we are on Haq and Haq is with us.” Then Hazrat Ali Akbar ؑ said, “ Why then should we fear death, O my father? We all must pass from this world one day. I am seeing the gardens of Shahaadat and a mansion better than that of the world and bounties even greater than that of this world are before us.”*

**Sabr (Patience) Of The Ahle Bait:** Hazrat Imam Hussain ؑ and the members of the Ahle Bait reached the plains of Karbala on the second of Muharram, 61 Hijri, and pitched their tents beside the River Euphrates. Hazrat Imam Hussain ؑ then delivered a lecture to the Ahle Bait, He said, “ *Be patient on my hardships. When I am martyred, you must not hit and pull on your faces and neither should you tear your clothes. O my sister Zainab! You are the daughter of Faatima Zahra ؑ Like she made sabr when the Prophet ﷺ left this world, you too must be patient on my demise.*”

**River Euphrates Sealed Off:** Imam Hussain ؑ and the rest of his Ahle Bait and companions remained in their tents. On the seventh of Muharram, the army of ibn Sa’ad, who was appointed the commander of the army, against Imam Hussain ؑ sealed off the river Euphrates to the Ahle Bait. This army consisted of many of those who earlier claimed to be Followers of Hazrat Ali ؑ and followers of Hazrat Imam Hussain ؑ. Ibn Sa’ad then asked Imam Hussain ؑ to remove his tents from beside the river Euphrates. Hazrat Ab’bas ؑ rejected this command of Ibn Sa’ad, but Hazrat Imam Hussain explained that the Ahle Bait should be patient. Imam Hussain ؑ then had the Ahle Bait remove their tents and pitch them at another spot.

**Deedar-E-Nabi ﷺ:** On the eve of the tenth of Muharram, Imam Hussain ؑ made Ibaadat for the entire night. In the third portion of the night, he became drowned in the remembrance of Allah. In this condition, he saw

the beloved Rasool ﷺ with an army of Angels. The Prophet ﷺ took him in his arms like a child and said, “ O the comfort of my heart! O the light of my eyes! O my Hussain! I know very well that the enemy have confronted you and they wish to martyr you. My Dear Son! You must let this time pass by being patient and making Shukr. All those responsible for your martyrdom shall be deprived of my intercession on the day of Qiyaamat, and you are to receive the very great status of martyrdom. In a very little while, you will be freed of this difficult time. My Dear Son! Paradise has been adorned for you. Your parents are awaiting your arrival at the doors of Jannah.” On saying this, the Prophet ﷺ placed his blessed hand on the chest and head of Imam Hussain (عليه السلام) and made the following Dua: ‘O Allah! Bless my Hussain with patience and its reward’”

**Imam Hussain Reasons With The Enemy:** When Imam Hussain (عليه السلام) realised that the Yazeedis were now intent on doing battle, he tied the Turban of the Prophet ﷺ and took in his hand Zulfikaar, the sword of Sayyiduna Ali (عليه السلام). He rode towards their camp and said, “ O People of Iraq! You know very well that I am the grandson of the Prophet ﷺ, the son of Bibi Faatima (عليها السلام), the beloved of Sayyiduna Ali (عليه السلام) and the brother of Hazrat Imam Hassan (عليه السلام). Do you recognise my Turban, Armour, sword and camel? Do you recognise who they belong to? Up to this day, the Christians show respect to the belongings of Esa (عليه السلام), and the Jews show respect to the footprint of Moosa (عليه السلام). All the followers of the past religions have shown respect to the relics that have been attributed to their Prophets (peace be upon them all). I am the grandson of your Nabi ﷺ. I am the son of Ali Sher-e-Khuda. If you do not want to be of assistance to me, then do not be the cause of my martyrdom. For what reason have you sealed off the river to my family? Have I murdered anyone from amongst you? Have I usurped the property belonging to any one of you, for which you are taking revenge? It is you that invited me to come here, and yet this is the way you behave with me. O People of Kufa! You are very well aware of my genealogy, to which there is no equal on earth today. You are the ones that sent letters to me, asking me to come to Kufa. Now, why have you become thirsty for my blood. There, look at the letters which



you have sent to me.” Hazrat Imam Hussain (عليه السلام) then showed the letters to the people of Kufa. They rejected that the letters were sent by them. When Imam Hussain (عليه السلام) saw their betrayal, he said, “*Alhumdulillah! I have fulfilled my responsibility of reasoning. Now there is no need to reason with you again.*”

**The 10<sup>th</sup> Of Muharram :** The enemy then attacked the camp of the Ahle Bait, and thus began the battle of Karbala. One after the other, the members of the Ahle Bait and the companions of Sayyiduna Imam Hussain (عليه السلام) entered the Battle field. Each one made Jihad against the enemy until he was made shaheed. Hazrat Imam Hussain (عليه السلام) then prepared for battle. He was now ready to enter the battle field. Just then, he saw standing before him, Hazrat Imam Zainul Abideen. He was the son of Imam Hussain (عليه السلام) and could not go into battle because he was very ill. He said, “*O my beloved father! How can you go into battle whereas I am still alive. Permit me to go into the battle field like the other members of the Ahle bait. I too want to attain the status of Shahaadat.*” Hazrat Imam Hussain (عليه السلام) said, “*O My beloved son! Go into the tent of the Ahle Bait. Do not insist on going into battle. Because of you, the Ahle Bait of Rasoolullah (ﷺ) will remain until the last day.*” On hearing these words of Imam Hussain (عليه السلام), Imam Zainul Abideen (عليه السلام) remained silent.

**Shahaadat Of Imam Hussain:** Hazrat Imam Hussain (عليه السلام) entered the battle field and one after the other, he sent the enemy towards the blazing fire of Hell. Seeing that they could not defeat him individually, the enemy attacked the great Imam in huge groups, firing arrows and launching spears at him. Imam Hussain (عليه السلام) fought with great bravery, sending scores of Yazeedis towards Hell. The offensive by the enemy was very powerful and soon, the blessed body of Imam Hussain (عليه السلام) was pierced severely by arrows, spears and swords. One of the Yazeedis fired an arrow

at the forehead of Imam Hussain (عليه السلام), which caused him to fall off his horse. It was a Friday and the time of Jumma Salaah. Hazrat Imam Hussain (عليه السلام) bowed his head in the Darbaar of Allah and Shimr the cursed, removed the blessed head of Imam Hussain (عليه السلام). *In'na lil'laahi wa in'na ilaihi Raaji'oon*. The beloved grandson of the Prophet (ﷺ) had been martyred.

Those who claimed to be Muslims were responsible for the martyrdom of the grandson of their Nabi (ﷺ). Imam Hussain (عليه السلام) had sacrificed his life for the sake of Islam. Imam Hussain (عليه السلام) was martyred on a Friday, the 10<sup>th</sup> of Muharram 61 Hijri. Even in such a difficult time, Imam Hussain (عليه السلام) did not leave his Salaah. He was made shaheed whilst in Sajdah.

Dear Brothers and Sisters! We should learn from the Shahaadat of Imam Hussain (عليه السلام). Firstly we should learn never to accept a corrupt and unjust person as our leader and secondly we should learn how important it is to perform our Salaah.

**After Karbala :** After the battle of Karbala, Imam Zainul Abideen and the female members of the Ahle Bait were taken to Kufa. They were then sent back to Madinah Shareef on the authority of Yazeed. After the Battle of Karbala many amazing incidents occurred which the learned Ulama have quoted in many of their books. Some of them are being quoted for your perusal:

1. Hazrat Ibn Ab'bas (عليه السلام) reports, *"One night, I dreamt of the Prophet (ﷺ). I saw that the blessed hair of the Prophet (ﷺ) was uncombed and covered with dust. It was around noon. In his hand, the Prophet (ﷺ) had a bottle which was filled with blood. I asked, 'Ya Rasool'Allah (ﷺ)! What is this?' He replied, 'This is the blood of Hussain and his companions, and I have been gathering this since morning.'"* Hazrat Ibn Ab'bas (عليه السلام) says, *"I remembered the day that I had this dream. When the news of Imam Hussain's Shahaadat arrived, I realised it was the same day on*

which I had the dream.” [Baihaqi - Haakim]

2. It rained blood after the Shahaadat of Imam Hussain (عليه السلام) (Baihaqi)

3. Abu Nu’aim narrates from Habib ibn Thaabit (عليه السلام). He said, AI heard the Jinns reciting the following stanzas on the Shahaadat of Imam Hussain (عليه السلام)

*“ His forehead was kissed by the Nabi (ﷺ)  
And his blessed face glittered so beautifully  
His parents where the soul of the Quraishi Nation  
And his Grandfather (ﷺ) is greater than all the creation.”*

**The Monk :** The Yazeedis carried the head of Imam Hussain (عليه السلام) with them, when they left the Battle of Karbala. On their way, they passed a church. The Monk at the church paid the Yazeedis ten thousand dirhams to keep the head for one night. He washed the blessed head and kept it on his lap. He made Ziyaarat of Imam Hussain’s (عليه السلام) blessed head the entire night and saw the rays of mercy descending upon it. He cried out! “ O grandson of the Prophet (ﷺ) You are not dead. You are alive. I request that you bear witness to what I am saying, and that is, I bear witness that there is none worthy of worship but Allah, and I bear witness that Muhammad (ﷺ) is His servant and Messenger.”

When morning came, the Yazeedis reclaimed the blessed head of Imam Hussain (عليه السلام) from the monk. They also claimed the ten thousand coins. When they opened the box of money, they found that the coins had turned to pieces of clay. On either side of the clay coins were verses of the Holy Quran which reminded the Yazeedis of their tyranny. All those that were responsible for the Shahaadat of Imam Hussain (عليه السلام) died very bad deaths. Both Shimr and Ibn Sa’ad were killed.

Yazeed died a very bad death. It is said that he constantly remained drunk and dogs roamed around him. He was killed by a girl whom he tried to

harm.

**Gems of Wisdom:** Imam Hussain عليه السلام said the following gems of wisdom:

- 1. When people in need come to you, then think that this is the grace of Allah; and fulfil their needs.*
- 2. One who shows kindness will be a leader and one who is miserly will be disgraced.*
- 3. Think of splendour and piety as bounties and strive to achieve this very quickly.*

**Mazaar Shareef:** There are numerous narrations concerning this, but the most authentic narration is that the blessed body of Imam Hussain عليه السلام is buried in Karbala and the blessed head of Imam Hussain عليه السلام is buried in Jannat ul Baqi, close to Imam Hassan عليه السلام and Bibi Faatima عليها السلام. May Almighty Allah bless us with true love for the Ahle Bait and we pray that Almighty Allah allows us to be risen amongst martyrs on the day of Judgement. Aameen

4<sup>th</sup> Noor

*Sayyid-e-Saj'jaad*  
*Hazrat Sayyiduna*  
*Imam Zainul Abideen*



**His Position in The Silsila:** Waaris-e-Nabuiwat, Chiragh-e-Ummat, Sayyiduna Abul Hassan Ali, Imam Zainul Abideen (عليه السلام) is the fourth Imam and Shaykh of the Silsila Aaliyah Qaadiriyah Barakaatiyah Razviyah Nooriyah. He was one of the greatest Aabids of his era.

Imam Zuhri (عليه السلام) says, “(In my era) I have not seen any Quraish more excellent than Imam Zainul Abideen (عليه السلام).” Hazrat Ibn Ab’bas (عليه السلام) used to look at Imam Zainul Abideen (عليه السلام) and refer to him as the “*Beloved of the Beloved*”.

**His Birth:** He was born on a Thursday the 5<sup>th</sup> of Sha’baan 38 Hijri in Madinah Munawwarah. [Masaalikus Saalikeen vol.1 pg 207]

**Name:** Hazrat Imam Hussain (عليه السلام) kept most of his children’s names attached to the name Ali. This was due to his love for his father Sayyiduna Ali (عليه السلام). He was thus also named Ali. He was also known as Abu Muhammad, Abul Hassan, Abul Qasim and Abu Bakr. His titles were Sajjad, Zainul Abideen, Sayyidul Abideen, Zak’ki and Ameen.

**Education:** He spent ten years with his grandfather Sayyiduna Ali (عليه السلام), ten years with his Uncle Sayyiduna Imam Hassan (عليه السلام) and eleven years with his father, Hazrat Imam Hussain (عليه السلام).

**Blessed Mother:** His mother was known as Umme Wulad, and was also known as Shahar Banu. She was very pious and Allah fearing.

**His Features:** He was the image of his grandfather Sayyiduna Ali (عليه السلام). He was tan in complexion and not very tall. He had a full beard on which he used henna (mendhi).

**Predictions of His Birth:** Hazrat Jaabir رضي الله عنه says, “I was in the blessed court of the Prophet ﷺ and Imam Hussain رضي الله عنه was in the blessed arms of the Prophet ﷺ. The Prophet ﷺ said O Jaabir رضي الله عنه! A son shall be born to him, whose name shall be Ali. Then he will have a child, whose name shall be Muhammad (Imam Baaqir). O Jaabir! If you meet with him, then you should pass my salaams to him.”

**HIS CHARACTER:** Hazrat Imam Zainul Abideen رضي الله عنه was blessed with beautiful character, which he definitely inherited from his illustrious forefathers. He was very eloquent and very respectful. He was always willing to assist those in need. Umar Abu Nasr writes that Imam Zainul Abideen رضي الله عنه purchased many slaves, and then set them free. He would be kind even to those who were his personal enemies. Once he heard that there was a certain person who always spoke ill of him. Hazrat Imam Zainul Abideen رضي الله عنه went to him and treated him with such respect and kindness, that he repented from his bad behaviour and affiliated himself to the great Imam. Many great poets have written numerous Qasidas in praise of his kindness and generosity. [Masaalikus Saalikeen vol.1 pg 208]

**His Excellence:** Abu Haazim says, “I have not seen any Jurist more exalted than him.”

Imam Zahbi and Ainiyah have said, “We have not seen any Quraish more exalted than him.”

Hazrat Imam Maalik رضي الله عنه says, “He is from the Men of Excellence”

Ibn Abi Shaiba says, “In Hadith, the most exalted chain of transmission is that which is narrated from Imam Zainul Abideen رضي الله عنه where he narrates from his father Imam Hussain رضي الله عنه.” [Masaalikus Saalikeen].

Hazrat Imam Zainul Abideen عليه السلام was always prepared to sacrifice everything he had for Islam. He sacrificed all his wealth twice for Islam. He was a very generous person. He used to discreetly send money to the poor people living in Madinah Shareef and none of them knew that the money was coming from him. The only time this became known to them, was after his wisaal. [Tareekhul Khulafa]

**His Patience:** He was a person with great patience. After the Battle of Karbala, he was marched to Damascus in chains and shackles and during the rule of Abdul Malik bin Marwaan, he was arrested and chained. He was then forced to walk from Madinah to Syria in chains. With all this, he never complained or said one word about his condition in the Court of Allah. He instead remained patient and made Shukr (thanked Allah) on every step. Imam Zainul Abideen's عليه السلام most loyal student Sayyiduna Imam Zuhri عليه السلام could not bear to see the Imam in this condition, so he went to Abdul Malik bin Marwaan, and requested for the release of the great Imam. He then took him back to Madinah Shareef with great respect. [Khazinatul Asfiyah vol.1 pg.31/32]

Once Hazrat Imam Zainul Abideen عليه السلام was on his way home, when a disrespectful person began to slander him. Hazrat Imam Zainul Abideen عليه السلام went up to him and said, *“O Brother! If whatever you have said about me is true, then may Allah forgive me, and if what you said is not true, then may Allah forgive you.”* When the man heard these words of the Imam, he began to regret what he had said. He stepped forward, asked for forgiveness and kissed the forehead of the Imam. He then said, *“Whatever I said about you is untrue. In reality, it is I who is a liar. Please forgive me and make dua for my forgiveness.”* Hazrat Imam Zainul Abideen عليه السلام then made dua for him.

Hazrat Imam Zainul Abideen عليه السلام had a very soft heart and always thought of the sacrifice that was given by his father Imam Hussain عليه السلام and all the



other martyrs on the plains of Karbala. Once, he was walking in the blessed streets of Madinah Munawwarah, when he saw a person placing a goat on the ground, and was sharpening the knife before making the animal zibah. On seeing this, he became very saddened and thought of the martyrdom of his father. He then began to weep bitterly and asked the man, *“My dear Brother! Did you give the goat some food and water or not?”* The man replied that he had fed and given water to the goat for the past three days and had also fed it water just before laying in down. On hearing this, Hazrat Imam Zainul Abideen عليه السلام let out a sigh of pain and said, *“It is sad, that the people of Kufa did not even care for him like (you care for) the goat. They starved him for three days and nights and then martyred him in this state.”* [Masaalikus Saalikeen]

**His Ibaadat:** After the shahaadat of his blessed father Imam Hussain عليه السلام, he completely divorced himself from the materialistic world. He spent all his time in the remembrance of Allah. He would pass his days and nights thinking of the tragedy of Karbala and weeping. When Hazrat Imam Zainul Abideen عليه السلام used to sit down to perform wudhu, then his face used to become pale, and when he stood in Namaaz, then his complexion would change to such an extent, that it would be difficult to recognise him. The people would ask, *“O Beloved of the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم! What has happened to you?”* and he would say, *“O People! Namaaz is a time when you are present in the Court of Allah. Who is so naive as to smile and look happy, when he is standing before his Creator?”* [Awaariful Mu’aarif pg.475]

He used to perform 1000 Rakaats of nafil salaah every night. One night whilst he was performing his nafils, his house caught on fire. The people were rushing around trying to put out the fire, but he continued his Namaaz with total sincerity. After he completed his salaah, the people told him that his house had caught on fire and yet he continued reading his Namaaz without showing any sign of panic. He said, *“You were trying to*

*extinguish this fire, and I was trying to extinguish the fire of the hereafter.”*  
[Khazinatul Asfiyah vol.1 pg.31]

Imam Talha Shafi'i عليه السلام writes that once shaitaan appeared in the form of a snake and whistled the Imam was in Salaah. He caught the toe of Hazrat Imam Zainul Abideen in his mouth, but the Imam did not even move or show sign of discomfort. After some time, he became disillusioned and stood a distance away from the Imam. Then, a voice was heard thrice, saying the following words, *“You are the Jewel of the Worshippers, You are the Chief of those who prostrate (to Allah).”*

**His Fear For Allah:** He was a personality who truly feared Allah. His heart flowed with the fear of Allah. Once during Hajj, he tied his Ehraam but did not say the Labaik. The people asked him the reason for this, and he said, *“I fear that I will say Labaik and Allah will say; I do not accept your presence (Hajj).”* The people then told him that his Ehraam would not be proper if he did not say Labaik. He then said Labaik, and began to tremble in the fear of Allah until he fell off his camel and became unconscious. This continued throughout the Hajj, every time that he said Labaik.  
[Khazinatul Asfiyah]

**Recitation of the Holy Quran:** Hazrat Imam Ja'far Saadiq عليه السلام says, *“When my grandfather, Hazrat Imam Zainul Abideen عليه السلام used to recite the Quran, then the beauty of his recitation attracted the people towards him and all those listening to him would become so overwhelmed with the fear of Allah, that one did not know the condition of the other.”*

**Return from the Battle of Karbala:** When Imam Zainul Abideen عليه السلام and the family of Imam Hussain عليه السلام were taken to Yazeed after the battle of Karbala, some person asked the Imam, *“O Ali! O Dwellers of the House of Mercy! How did you pass through till morning?”* Hazrat Imam Zainul Abideen

ﷺ said, “We passed through until morning, in our nation, like the nation of Moosa عليه السلام when they were before Firawn. The Firawnis killed their families and left their women and (some) children alive. Thus, we do not know what our morning is like compared to our evening in this test we are facing. We thank Allah for His Grace and we remain patient in difficulties and hardships. This is the reality of our difficult position.” When Imam Zainul Abideen عليه السلام was returning to Madinah after the Battle of Karbala, he said a few stanzas. A few stanzas are being presented for blessing:

*“O Winds! If someday you pass by the sacred land,  
Then pass my salaams before the Rauza-e-Aqdas  
where the most exalted Nabi rests”*

*“The Sadness of separation from Madinah feels  
like a sword stuck deep into my liver  
How fortunate are the people of that city in  
Which is the Exalted and Beloved Prophet”*

*“O Rahmatulil Aalameen! Assist Zainul Abideen.  
Who is standing alone and in difficulty amongst the tyrants.”*

**Respect for the Khulafa :** Once some people from Iraq, came to visit Imam Zainul Abideen عليه السلام. During their visit, they began to say disrespectful words concerning Hazrat Abu Bakr, Hazrat Umar and Hazrat Uthman (ridwaanullahi ta'aala alaihim ajmaeen). When they had completed saying what they wished to, He said, “Tell me, are you from amongst the first Muhajireen, concerning whom Almighty Allah says, those who were driven out from their homes and their possessions seeking the grace of Allah and His Pleasure, and helping Allah and His Messenger. They are the truthful.” [Surah Hashr verse 8].

They replied in the negative, by saying that the verse did not refer to them. Hazrat Imam Zainul Abideen عليه السلام then asked if they were from amongst the Ansaar, concerning whom Almighty Allah says in the Quran, “ *And those who had established their homes in this city, with faith, from inception, They, (who) show love to those, who migrated towards them, and who find no need in their hearts, for that which has been left, and they give preference to them over their lives, even though they are in great need.*” [Surah Hashr]

Again, they answered in the negative. He then said, I swear, that you are not even worthy of this verse of the Quran wherein Allah says, “ *And those who came after them say, O Allah! Pardon us and our brothers, who brought faith before us, And keep not in our hearts hostility towards those with Imaan. O Our Lord, Verily you are most Compassionate, Most Merciful.*” [Surah Hashr]

After saying this, he asked them to leave his presence. In other words, he showed them that they were not from amongst the Muhajireen, or the Ansaar, or even from amongst the believers. He therefore shunned them for being disrespectful to the Khulafa-e-Thalaasa.

**Karaamats :** The Karaamats of Imam Zainul Abideen are numerous, but a few are being quoted for attaining blessings.

**Incident during Hajj:** Two people were making tawaaf of the Kaaba and came to Hajr-e-Aswad. When they touched the Hajr-e-Aswad, both their hands became stuck to it. People tried very hard to release their hands, but it was not possible. Hazrat Imam Zainul Abideen entered the Haram whilst this was happening. He said Bismillah hir Rahmaan nir Rahim and then placed his hands on the Hajr-e-Aswad. Immediately the hands of both were released. [Khazinatul Asfiyah vol.1 pg 34]

**The Deer :** Once Hazrat had gone into the jungle with his companions. As they sat to eat, a deer passed by them. The Imam called to the deer and asked it to partake in the meal with them. The Deer immediately came to the Imam and partook in the meal provided. [Masaalikus Saalikeen]

**A Deers Complaint :** A deer once came to Hazrat Imam Zainul Abideen عليه السلام, whilst he was in a jungle. The animal fell to the ground and began to say something. Those with the Imam asked what had happened. The Imam said that the deer was complaining about a man who captured her child. Hazrat Imam Zainul Abideen عليه السلام summoned the man. The man brought with him the child belonging to the deer. Imam Zainul Abideen عليه السلام asked him to release the deer, which he gladly did. After some time, the deer took its young, and said something and then left. Those present were amazed and asked the Imam what the deer had said as she left. The Imam said, “ *She said, Jazaak’Allahu fi Darain Khair*”

**His Children :** Almighty Allah blessed Hazrat Imam Zainul Abideen عليه السلام with fifteen children. The blessed names are as follows :

**Sons :**

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 1. Hazrat Muhammad (Imam Baaqir) <small>عليه السلام</small> | 2. Hazrat Zaid <small>عليه السلام</small>          |
| 3. Hazrat Imraan <small>عليه السلام</small>                 | 4. Hazrat Abdullah <small>عليه السلام</small>      |
| 5. Hazrat Hassan <small>عليه السلام</small>                 | 6. Hazrat Hussain <small>عليه السلام</small>       |
| 7. Hazrat Hussain Asghar <small>عليه السلام</small>         | 8. Hazrat Abdur Rahmaan <small>عليه السلام</small> |
| 9. Hazrat Sulaiman <small>عليه السلام</small>               | 10. Hazrat Ali <small>عليه السلام</small>          |
| 11. One more son whose name is not known                    |  |

**Daughters :**

- |                   |                         |
|-------------------|-------------------------|
| 1. Hazrat Khadija | 2. Hazrat Faatima,      |
| 3. Hazrat Aaliyah | 4. Hazrat Umme Kulthoom |

Hazrat Imam Zainul Abideen's ﷺ descendants are from Hazrat Imam Baaqir, Hazrat Zaid, Hazrat Abdullah, Hazrat Hussain Ashgar, Hazrat Imraan and Hazrat Ali (ridwaanullahi ta aala alaihim ajmaeen) All of them were blessed with numerous children. [Masaalikus Saalikeen]

**Acceptance of Dua:** A man who was praying in the Kaaba noticed Imam Zainul Abideen ﷺ in Sajdah for a very lengthy period of time. He thus went close to hear what dua the Imam was making. He heard the Imam saying: “ *Allahuma Abduka bi Fina'ika Miskeenuka bi finaa'ika Faqiruka fi fina'uka*” The person who heard this dua says, “ *By Allah, whenever I was faced with a calamity, I read this and my problem was solved.*”

Once a person asked Imam Zainul Abideen ﷺ about who will be regarded as pious and good on the last day, and he said: “ *That person, who when he is happy, his happiness does not drive him towards wrong and that person and when he is angry, his anger does not divert him from that which is right.*”

In other words, when you are happy, you should not let your happiness take you towards bad deeds and when you are angry you should not allow your anger to blind you from that which is right. [Masaalikus Saalikeen]

**Wisaal :** He was given poison by Waleed bin Abdul Malik and was thus made shaheed on the 18<sup>th</sup> of Muharram and according to some narrations on the 12 or 22<sup>nd</sup> of Muharram at the age of 57 or 58. He passed away in Madinatul Munawwarah and his Mazaar Shareef is in Jannatul Baqi.

After his wisaal, his camel placed its head on his mazaar shareef and cried. Hazrat Imam Baaqir ﷺ tried to move it away, but it refused. In the end, he said, “ *She will die in this exact place.*” Eventually she did pass away at the Mazaar of Imam Zainul Abideen ﷺ. [Masaalikus Saalikeen vol.1 pg 207]

*5<sup>th</sup> Noor*

*Hazrat Sayyiduna  
Imam Baaqir*



**His Position in the Silsila:** Hazrat Imam Baaqir عليه السلام is the fifth Imam and Shaykh of the Silsila Aaliyah Qaadiriyah Barakaatiyah Razviyah Nooriyah. He is a descendant of the Prophet ﷺ and his nasl is from Hazrat Ali عليه السلام. He was a great Saahib-e-Karaamat and a personality with vast knowledge of the Hadith. Qazi Abu Yusuf says, *“I asked Imam Abu Hanifa عليه السلام if he had met Imam Baaqir عليه السلام and he said, ‘Yes I have met him and I asked a mas’ala (Islamic law) from him. He explained it so beautifully, that never before have I heard anyone explain it in this manner.”*

**Birth:** He was born in Madinah Shareef, 3 years before the Battle of Karbala, on the 3<sup>rd</sup> of Safar 57 Hijri.

**Name:** His name is Muhammad. He is also known as Abu Ja’far and his titles are Baaqir, Saami, Shaakir and Haadi [Masaalikus Saalikeen]

**Education:** He attained his education under the tutorship of his blessed father. He studied Hadith under his father, and also attained knowledge of Hadith from Hazrat Ibn Ab’bas, Hazrat Jaabir bin Abdullah, Hazrat Abu Sa’eed Khudri, Bibi Aisha and Bibi Umme Salma (ridwaanullahi ta aala alaihim ajmaeen). [Awliyah-e-Rijaalul Hadith]

**His Birth Foretold:** Hazrat Jaabir عليه السلام says, *“I was in the blessed court of the Prophet ﷺ and Imam Hussain عليه السلام was in the blessed arms of the Prophet ﷺ. The Prophet ﷺ said, ‘O Jaabir عليه السلام! A son shall be born to him, whose name shall be Ali. He will have a child, whose name shall be Muhammad (Imam Baaqir). O Jaabir! If you meet with him, then you should pass my salaams to him.”*

**Features:** He was not very tall, tan in complexion and the example of his predecessors, both in looks and character.



**Why was he called Baaqir?** : It is in Sawaaiq-e-Muharaqa, that the word Baaqir comes from the word Baaqirul Ard, which means to tear open the earth and unveil its treasures. Imam Baaqir عليه السلام was given this title Baaqir, because he opened the secret doors of spiritualism and expounded the beauties and splendours of Roohaniyah. [Masaalikus Saalikeen]

**His Excellence:** The Ulama would sometimes ask him numerous questions, and some even asked to test his knowledge, but he answered every question with answers that could not be doubted. Once, whilst on the plains of Arafaat, he was asked one thousand questions and he answered every one of them in the light of the Shariah.

**Character:** He was a great Aabid, Zaahid and Faqih. He had very powerful restraint over his Nafs. His son Hazrat Imam Ja'far عليه السلام says, *"My father would often rise in the middle of the night and weep in the Court of Allah. He would then with complete humility say the following, 'O Allah, You commanded me to do all good things, but I did not fulfil this and You commanded me to abstain from all wrongs and I could not keep myself from wrong. I am Your humble servant standing in Your exalted Court as Your Criminal, and I have no excuse.'"*

**The Blind See:** Abu Baseer says, *"I was once in the Court of Hazrat Imam Baaqir عليه السلام and I asked him, 'Are you the heir to the Prophet ﷺ?' and he said yes. I then asked, if the Prophet ﷺ was the heir to all the other Prophets (peace be upon them all)? And he said yes. I said, 'Then you too are the inheritors of the knowledge from the Court of the Prophet ﷺ.' And he said, 'I presume that it is so' I then said, 'can you bring the dead back to life, cure the leper and cause the blind to see and can you say what people eat in their homes, and what they hoard?' And he said, 'yes, we too can do this with the command of Allah' He then said, 'come near me (Abu Naseer was a blind man)' and he placed his hands over my face, and I began to see the sky, the earth and the mountains. He then said, 'Do you wish to*

*remain seeing, and for your actions to be judged likewise by Allah, or do you wish to remain blind and attain Jannat in exchange for your blindness?* I said that I wanted Jannat. He then ran his hands over my eyes once more and I could not see again.” [Masaalikus Saalikeen vol.1 pg.215]

**His Foresight:** A man says that he had once gone with about fifty people to meet Imam Baaqir عليه السلام. He says, “*Whilst we were seated with him, a man who used to sell dried dates, stood up and said to the great Imam. ‘O Imam! We have heard that you have an Angel appointed to you by Allah, which tells you who is a kaafir and who is a believer, and it also tells you, your friends from your enemies. After listening to him, Imam Baaqir عليه السلام asked his occupation, and he said that he sold wheat. Imam Baaqir عليه السلام told him that he was telling a lie. He then said, I sell all different things. Hazrat then said, ‘You are not really saying that which is true. You actually sell dried dates.’ the man then said, ‘How do you know this?’ The Imam said, ‘There is an Angel appointed to me by Allah and he tells me my friends from my enemies.’ Hazrat Imam Baaqir عليه السلام then informed him of the illness which shall be the cause of his death.*” The narrator says that he went to Kufa and found out about this man and was told that the man had passed away with the illness that Imam Baaqir عليه السلام foretold. [Masaalikus Saalikeen]

**Glad Tidings :** Once Imam Baaqir عليه السلام was in the Musjid-e-Nabawi ﷺ and it was close to the time when Imam Zainul Abideen عليه السلام had made wisaal. During that day, Dawood ibn Sulaiman and Mansoor Dawanaqi came to him. Dawood sat close by and Mansoor sat far away. Hazrat Imam Baaqir عليه السلام asked Dawood why Mansoor was sitting so far away and Dawood answered by saying that he had a valid excuse. Hazrat Imam Baaqir عليه السلام then said, “*The time shall come when he will rule over the world. The east and west will be under his rule. He will live a very long life and he will attain so much of wealth, as none has ever attained before.*” Dawood immediately went to Mansoor and gave him the glad tiding. He came to Hazrat Imam Baaqir عليه السلام and said, ‘*I did not come to sit close to you as I fear your sight. Is it true what*

*Dawood has told me?*’ Hazrat answered in the positive. He then said, “ *Will my rule be before yours?*” Hazrat said, ‘Yes’ He then said, ‘*Will this rule only be with me or will it go to my children?*’ He said, ‘*It will be passed on to your children.*’ He then said, “ *Will my rule be longer than that of the Bani Umaya?*” He said, ‘Yes, and your children will inherit and they shall play with it like children play with a ball and they shall say, ‘*This, I have inherited from my father.*”’ This prediction was totally true, and everything that Hazrat Imam Baaqir عليه السلام said became a reality.

**The Kings Ill-Intentions :** Once the king wanted to martyr Imam Baaqir عليه السلام and sent someone to summon him. When Imam Baaqir عليه السلام reached the palace, the king showed great respect to him and showered him with gifts. After he had left, all those present were astonished as they knew of the kings ill intentions. They asked him why he had changed his plan and he said, “ *When the Imam entered, I saw two huge lions with him. One on his right and the other on his left and they said to me, ‘If you try to harm the Imam, then we shall kill you.’*” [Kashful Mahjoob pg 129]

**The Building Will Be Destroyed :** It is narrated that he was once present in the Fort of Hishaam bin Abdul Malik. He looked at the splendour and beauty of the building and said, “ *This building will be demolished and even its ruins shall be carried away from here.*”

When those present heard what Hazrat had said, they were very astonished at his words, but when Hishaam died and his son Waleed came into power, then he demolished the building and removed all the ruins from the actual site. It has happened just as Imam Baaqir عليه السلام had foretold. [Anwaarus Sufia pg 85]

**His Children :** The names of Hazrat Imam Baaqir’s عليه السلام children are as

follows:

1. Hazrat Abu Abdullah
2. Hazrat Imam Ja'far Saadiq
3. Hazrat Abdullah
4. Hazrat Ibrahim
5. Hazrat Abdullah
6. Hazrat Ali
7. Hazrat Zainab (ridwaanullahi ta aala alaihim ajmaeen)

**Shaykh-E-Tariqat :** Hazrat Imam Baaqir عليه السلام has been blessed with being the Mureed and Khalifa of his father, Hazrat Imam Zainul Abideen عليه السلام . When his father blessed him with the Khilaafat, he said, “ *My Beloved Son! Whenever Almighty Allah bestows you with his grace, then say Alhumdulillah and when you are in any pain (sadness), then say: Laa Howla Wa Laa Quw'wata Il'la Bil'laahil Aliyil Azeem*”, and when you find shortage in sustenance, then read *Astaghfirullah.*”

#### **Gems Of Wisdom :**

\* Abu Sa'eed Mansoor bin Hussain (rahmatullah alaihi) writes in the book Nashrud Durr, that Imam Baaqir عليه السلام told his son Imam Ja'far عليه السلام the following, “ *O My Dear Son! Almighty Allah has hidden three things within three things. He has hidden His pleasure in his obedience, so do not disobey any command for you do not know in which one is His pleasure, He has hidden His wrath in his disobedience, thus do not think of any sin as minor, for you do not know in which one is His wrath, and he has hidden the Awliyah Allah amongst the people, thus you should not look down on any true servant of Allah, for you do not know whether he is a Wali*”

\* He said, “ *Lightning strikes those with faith and those without faith, but it does not strike one who is in the remembrance of Allah.*”

\* He said, “ Rasoolullah ﷺ said, ‘When you see the lightning, then read Allahuma Laa Taqtulna Bi Ghadabika Wa Laa Tuhlikuna bi Azaabika, and when you hear the thunder then say, Subhaanal lazi Yusab’bihi Ra’doo bi Humdihi Wal Malaa’ikatu min Kheefa tihi.’”

\* He said, “ No Ibaadat is greater than the protection of one’s stomach (from Haraam) and ones private ornaments (from doing wrong).”

\* He said, “ You should think of the world as a point where you get off and then pass, or the kind of wealth that you dreamt off, and when you woke, you had nothing with you.”

\* He said, “ When the heart is filled only with the Deen of Allah, then it removes all except the love for Allah.”

\* He said, “ Those with Imaan are not comfortable with the world as they know that it will come to an end and they are not uninformed of the hereafter, due to the fear of the hereafter.”

\* He said, “ Poverty and thoughts of it pass in the heart of a Momin, but when he reaches the level of Tawakul (complete trust in Allah), then he immediately gains satisfaction.”

**Wisaal :** Hazrat Imam Ja’far ﷺ says, “ I was with my father close to the time of his passing, and he advised me about his Ghusl, kafan and burial. I then said, ‘From the time you had taken ill, I have not seen you look better than today, and at present, I do not see any signs of death upon you.’ He said, ‘My son! Can you not hear Hazrat Ali bin Hussain ﷺ, that he is calling me from behind this wall, by saying, O Muhammad! Come quickly.’”

*He also advised Imam Ja'far عليه السلام that he should be shrouded in the clothes which he used for Namaaz. Thus, Hazrat Imam Ja'far عليه السلام gave him Ghusl, and shrouded him as per his wasiyat. [Jaami-ul-Manaaqib]*

There is a difference of narration relating to the date of his wisaal, but the most authentic narration, is that he passed away on the 7<sup>th</sup> of Zulhijjah, 114 Hijri at the age of 57.

**Mazaar Shareef:** His Mazaar Shareef is in Madinatul Munaw'wara in the famous Jannat ul Baqi.

6<sup>th</sup> Noor

*Hazrat*  
*Sayyiduna Imam*  
*Jaafar Saadiq*



**His Position in the Silsila:** Hazrat Sayyiduna Imam Ja'far Saadiq عليه السلام is the sixth Imam and Shaykh of the Silsila Aaliyah Qaadiriyah Barakaatiyah Razviyah Nooriyah. Much has been said in his praise by many great scholars.

**Birth:** He was born on a Monday, the 7<sup>th</sup> of Rabi ul Awwal in either 80 or 83 Hijri in Madinah Munaw'wara. [Masaalikus Saalikeen vol.1 pg 217]

**His Name:** His name was Ja'far bin Muhammad, and he was also known as Abu Abdullah and Abu Isma'eel. His titles were Saadiq, Faadil and Taahir.

**His Mother:** His mother's name was Umme Fardah who was the daughter of Hazrat Qasim عليه السلام, the grandson of Hazrat Abu Bakr Siddique عليه السلام and Hazrat Qasim's عليه السلام mother, A'asma عليه السلام is the daughter of Hazrat Abdur Rahmaan, the son of Hazrat Abu Bakr Siddique عليه السلام.

**His Features:** He was very handsome and had a radiant appearance. He had the perfect height, and was tan in complexion. He was the epitome of the exemplary qualities his forefathers. Haafiz Abu Nu'aim Isfahani narrates in Khalifatul Abraar on the authority of Umar bin Midqaam, *"When I used to look at Hazrat Imam Ja'far Saadiq عليه السلام then I used to immediately feel that he was from amongst the descendants of the Prophets"*

**Excellence:** He was without doubt the true successor to the Muslim empire and one of the greatest Imams of his era. Imam Ja'far Saadiq عليه السلام was a great Aabid and Sufi. Many secrets of Tasawwuf were explained by him. It is in Tabqaatul Abraar, that he received the authority of Hadith from his blessed father, from Imam Zuhri and Naaf'i and ibn Munkadir etc. and Sufyaan Sawri, Ibn Ainiyyah, Shu'ba, Yahya Al Qataan, Imam Maalik and his son Imam Moosa Kaazim (ridwaanullahi ta aala alaihim ajmaeen) attained this authority of Hadith from him. Allama Ibn Hajr



Makki رحمہ اللہ writes in Sawaa'iq Muharaqa. “ *The exalted Imams such as Yahya Bin Sa’eed, Ibn Jareeh, Imam Maalik ibn Anas, Imam Sufyaan Sawri, Sufyan bin Ainiyyah, Imam Abu Hanifa and Abu Ayub Sajistani (ridwaanullahi ta aala alaihim ajmaeen) took Hadith from him.*” [Masaalikus Saalikeen]

**His Character:** He was a very exalted and pious personality. His inner and outer appearance exuded brightness and radiance. He addressed the poor and the downtrodden with great love. Once he called all his servants and said, “*Let us give our hands in the hands of one another and promise that whichever one of us first receives salvation on the day of Qiyaamah, he will intercede for the rest of us.*” On hearing this, they said, “*O Ibn Rasool ﷺ For what reason do you need our intercession, when your beloved forefather Rasoolullah ﷺ will intercede for the entire creation?*” He then said, “*I am ashamed to take my deeds and stand before my forefather, the Holy Prophet ﷺ.*”

Once Hazrat Dawood Taa’ee رحمہ اللہ came to Hazrat Ja’far Saadiq رحمہ اللہ and said, “*Beloved descendant of the Prophet ﷺ please give some advice, as my heart has become dark.*” Hazrat Ja’far رحمہ اللہ said, “*O Abu Sulaiman! You are great Zaahid of your era. What need do you have for my advice?*” Hazrat Dawood Taa’ee رحمہ اللہ said, “*O descendant of the Prophet ﷺ, you have been blessed with excellence amongst people and to advise everyone is compulsory upon you.*” He then said, “*O Abu Sulaiman! I fear that on the day of Qiyaamah, my forefather Muhammadur Rasoolullah ﷺ will hold me by my collar and ask, ‘Why were you slow in fulfilling your right to submission?’ What will I say then? Thus, this deed (of advice) does not depend on ones stature or family lineage, but it deals with good deeds which are done in the Court of Allah.*” Hazrat Dawood رحمہ اللہ heard this and began to weep. He then said, “*O Allah! When such a great personality, who is the descendant of a Prophet ﷺ, and whose reality is filled with light and wisdom, and whose great grandmother is Bibi Faatima, is so afraid of his future and condition, then what right does Dawood Taa’ee have to be proud of his deeds?*” [Masaalikus Saalikeen]

**His Ibaadat:** He was well known for his Ibaadat, and his striving in the Court of Allah. Hazrat Imam Malik رحمہ اللہ says, “I spent a very long time serving him, and I always found him in one of three Ibaadats. Either he was in Namaaz, or engrossed in recitation of the Quran, or he would be fasting.” He never narrated any Hadith Shareef without Wudu. [Tazkiratul Awliyah]

**His Dua:** He was without doubt a faithful servant of Allah, and he always attained everything that he asked for from the Court of Allah. Abul Qasim Tabri narrates from Wahab, that he heard Laith bin Sa’ad رحمہ اللہ saying, “I was on my way to Hajj by foot in 113 Hijri and I reached Makkah Muazammah. I reached Jabl Abu Qais close to the time of Asr Salaah. There, I saw a pious man sitting (in seclusion), making Dua. He was saying ‘Ya Rabbi Ya Rabbi’ so many times, that breathing became difficult. Then in the same way, he said ‘Ya Hayy Ya Hayy’ then ‘Ya Rab’bahu Ya Rab’bahu, then in the same say, he said ‘Ya Allah Ya Allah’ in one breath continuously. He then said ‘Ya Rahmaanu Ya Rahmaanu, Ya Raheemu Ya Raheemu’ and then he went on to say ‘Ya Arhamar Raahimeen’. He then said, “O Allah I desire to eat grapes. Please bless me with some, and my clothes have become old and tattered Please give me new ones.”

Hazrat Laith says, “By Allah, he was still completing his Dua, when I saw a basket of grapes kept before him, whereas it was not event the grape season and I did not see any grapes near him before his Dua. I also saw that there were two pieces of cloth kept near the grapes. I have never seen such beautiful material before. He then sat down to eat the grapes. I went up to him and said, Huzoor! May I also have a part in this? and he asked how this was so, so I said, I was saying Aameen as you made the Dua. He said, ‘Well then, step forward and join me.’ I also began to partake in the grapes. They were so tasty, that never have I eaten such delicious grapes. I ate until I was satisfied, but the basket still remained as it was before, full of grapes. He then offered on piece of cloth to me, and I said that I had no need for it, so he tied one around his waist, and he draped the other over his shoulder. He then descended from the mountain and I followed him. As he drew

close to Saffa and Marwah, a beggar called out to him and said, ‘O Descendant of the Prophet ﷺ Give these clothes to me and Allah will dress you in the clothes of Jannat.” He immediately gave the two pieces of cloth to the beggar. (On seeing this), I enquired about the identity of this pious man from the beggar, who informed me that he was Hazrat Ja’far Saadiq ﷺ. I then looked for him so that I may listen to some words of wisdom from him and attain his blessings, but he had disappeared from my sight.” [Tazkiratul Awliyah pg.12]

Once, some people saw that Hazrat Ja’far ﷺ was wearing a very expensive robe. One of them walked up to him and said, “Huzoor! It is not good for the Ahle Bait to wear such expensive clothing.” He caught hold of the man’s hand and thrust it into his sleeves. The man was amazed when he found that a Hazrat was wearing clothes made from sacks under his robe. Hazrat Ja’far ﷺ then said, “The one inside is for my Creator and the one on top is for the creation.”

A man once lost his purse which contained one thousand dinaars. Imam Ja’far ﷺ was walking close to him, so he held the hand of the Imam and accused him of stealing his money. Hazrat Imam Ja’far ﷺ asked how much he had in his money bag, and the man said that he had one thousand dinaars. Hazrat took him home and gave him one thousand dinaars from his wealth. The next day, the man found his money bag, and came rushing to Hazrat Imam Ja’far Saadiq ﷺ to return the money he had taken from him. Hazrat Imam Ja’far ﷺ said, “We do not take back what we have already given.” The man then asked some people who this person was, and he was told that it was Hazrat Imam Ja’far Saadiq ﷺ. When he heard this, he became very sad and regretted his behaviour.

**Debate with an Atheist:** Hazrat Ja’far ﷺ spent a lot of his time spreading the word of Allah and His Rasool ﷺ. He always spoke against those who did not believe in Allah. An atheist from Egypt came to Hazrat Ja’far

Saadiq عليه السلام whilst he was in Makkah. Hazrat Ja'far Saadiq عليه السلام asked his name and he said that his name was Abdul Malik and he was also known as Abdullah. On hearing this Hazrat said, *“Malik, whose servant you are, is he from the Kingdom of the Skies or the Kingdom of the earth, the Lord that is the Lord of your son, is he the Lord of the skies or the Lord of the Earths?”* The atheist could not answer this question. Hazrat then said, *“Did you ever journey under the earth? Do you know what is beyond it?”* He replied in the negative and said, *“I think there is nothing beyond it.”* Hazrat then said to him, *“Thinking is not sufficient! However, have you ever flown into the skies and journeyed beyond the skies?”* Again he replied in the negative. Hazrat said, *“Did you ever travel the entire East and West and did you realise anything about the future from this?”* Again he answered in the negative. Hazrat said, *“I am amazed, that you are not aware of the earth and what is beneath it, and the sky and what is beyond it, and in this state of ignorance, you still have the arrogance to reject the existence of Allah. O Ignorant man! There is no argument for one who is naive about that which is a reality. The sun, the moon, the night and day, are all in a specific pattern. Verily they are within some divine control. If they were free, then they would move as they willed and would sometimes go to an appointed spot and not return. Why is it that the night does not take the place of day and the day does not take the place of night? Do you not ponder upon the reality of the skies and the earth? Why does the sky not come to the earth and why is it that the earth is not flattened by the sky? There is definitely ONE, who has all this in His Divine Control. It is He (Allah) who is All Powerful. It is He, who is our and their Lord.”* When the atheist heard this, he immediately accepted Islam and had faith in the existence of Allah.

**Hazrat Bayazeed Bustaami عليه السلام:** Hazrat Ba Yazeed Bustaami عليه السلام used to distribute water in the Darbaar of Hazrat Imam Ja'far عليه السلام. Hazrat placed his saintly sight on Hazrat Bayazeed Bustaami عليه السلام once, and he became one of the greatest mystics of his time. He then served in the Court of Hazrat Ja'far عليه السلام and became one of the greatest Awliyah.

**Hazrat Imam Azam Abu Hanifa** رحمہ اللہ: Hazrat Imam Azam Abu Hanifa رحمہ اللہ attained great blessings from Hazrat Imam Ja'far Saadiq رحمہ اللہ. It is narrated that once he asked Imam Abu Hanifa رحمہ اللہ concerning who is an intelligent person. Hazrat Imam Abu Hanifa رحمہ اللہ said, *"He who can differentiate between good and evil is an intelligent man."* Hazrat Imam Ja'far رحمہ اللہ said, *"Even animals have the ability to differentiate. It can differentiate between those who love them, beat them or instil fear in them?"* Imam Abu Hanifa رحمہ اللہ then said, *"O Hazrat! Would you please explain who is truly intelligent?"* Hazrat Imam Ja'far رحمہ اللہ said, *"An intelligent person, is one who can differentiate between two good things and two evils, so that he may choose the better of two good things and that he may be able to repel the worse of two evils."*

**Shaykh-E-Tariqat:** He was the Mureed and Khalifa of Hazrat Sayyiduna Imam Baaqir رحمہ اللہ and attained great blessings from his beloved father.

### **Gems Of Wisdom:**

\* He would often make the following dua : *'O Allah bless me with respect which is in your obedience and do not disgrace me due to my shortcomings. O Allah let me assist him through your grace and Mercy, whose sustenance you have decreased, for you have blessed me in abundance.'*

\* There is not provision greater than piety. There is nothing better than silence, and there is no enemy more dangerous than ones ignorance and there is no disease worse than lies

\* He who has attained the closeness to Allah divorces himself from everything in the world

\* There is no Ibaadat without repentance, since Allah has caused repentance to be above Ibaadat

\* He who sits in the companionship of all types of people will not be safe

\* One who walks on the wrong path will always arouse suspicion

\* One who cannot keep his tongue in control will always be disgraced

\* Stay away from five kinds of people:

a. A liar, as he will also betray you

b. A witless person, as he will try to benefit you, but will always cause you harm,

c. A miser, for he will cause you intense loss in order to gain even the slightest benefit,

d. A coward who will leave you in distress during a difficult situation.

e. A man who is involved in illicit dealings, for he will sell you for one morsel and will still be hopeful of even less than that. [Masaalikus Saalikeen vol.1 pg 224]

**Books And Treaties :** Hazrat has also written books on numerous topics, as mentioned by scholars like Imam Kamaaludeen etc.

**Karaamats :** Hazrat Imam Jaafar Saadiq عليه السلام is an example for Muslims in every way. His greatest Karaamat was his firmness on the Shariat. His every step was in accordance with the Sunnat of the Prophet ﷺ. A few of his Karaamats are being quoted below.

**A Mansion In Jannat :** Once, a man came to Hazrat Jaafar عليه السلام before journeying for Hajj. He gave Hazrat 10 000 dirhams, and asked him to purchase a mansion for him before he returned. Instead of purchasing a mansion, Imam Jaafar عليه السلام distributed the entire 10 000 dirhams in the way of Allah. After the man returned from Hajj, he went to meet Hazrat Imam

Jaafar Saadiq عليه السلام. Hazrat Jaafar عليه السلام told him that he had purchased his mansion and then handed the title deed over to him. The title deed read as follows : “ *One wall of the house is adjoined to the house of the Prophet عليه السلام, the other wall is adjoined to the house of Hazrat Ali عليه السلام, the third wall is adjoined to the house of Imam Hassan عليه السلام and the fourth wall is adjoined to the house of Imam Hussain عليه السلام.*” The man took this title deed, and asked his family members to place it in his grave when he passed away. After his demise, his family members found the title deed on the top of his grave and on the rear of the title deed the following words were written, “ *Hazrat Imam Jaafar عليه السلام was honest and loyal in what he said.*” [Masaalikus saalikeen vol.1 pg.220]

**Amazing Incident :** Once, he was on his way to Hajj, when he stopped to rest under a date tree which was completely dried out. At the time of Chasht, he asked the tree to present him with some dates. Immediately, the tree became green and lush and full of dates. Hazrat Imam Jaafar عليه السلام then ate from it. A villager was passing by and saw this. He saw this great karaamat and said that it was magic. Hazrat Imam Jaafar عليه السلام said, “ *This is not magic. Almighty Allah has blessed me with such a quality, that he accepts all my duas. If I make dua, even you can be transformed into a dog.*” Hazrat had not yet completed what he was saying, when the villager began to resemble a dog. He quickly repented and asked Hazrat Imam Jaafar عليه السلام to forgive him. Hazrat made dua for him, and he was transformed to his normal self. [Masaalikus Saalikeen vol.1 pg 223]

**Khalifa Mansoor :** Khalifa Mansoor once sent one of his ministers to summon Imam Jaafar عليه السلام to his Court. He informed his servants that when Imam Jaafar arrived, they should wait for him (Mansoor) to remove his crown. The moment he did this, they should martyr Hazrat Imam Jaafar عليه السلام. When the minister heard this, he was not pleased and thus tried to explain to Mansoor, how wrong it was to kill a pious person, who is also a

Sayyid. The Khalifa did not take heed and had Hazrat Imam Jaafar عليه السلام summoned. When Hazrat Imam Jaafar عليه السلام arrived, the servants waited for their cue, so that they may martyr Imam Jaafar عليه السلام.

Instead, Mansoor woke up from his throne and rushed towards the Imam. He brought him towards his throne and allowed him to sit on it with great respect, whilst he sat on the ground in front of the great Imam. The servants and ministers were surprised to see this sudden change in plan. Mansoor then asked the Imam if he had any requests. Imam Jaafar عليه السلام said, “ *In future you should not summon me to your court, as I wish to remain engrossed in Ibaadat.*”

When he heard these words, his body began to tremble and he allowed the Imam to leave with respect. When the Imam left, the minister asked about the sudden change in plan and Mansoor said, “ *When Imam Jaafar عليه السلام entered my court, I saw a huge python with him. The python had its one lip over my throne and one under my throne, and it spoke to me and said that if I tried to ever harm the Imam, then he would consume me with my throne, and that is why I behaved in the manner which I did.*” [Tazkiratul Awliyah]

**His Children :** He was blessed with six sons and one daughter. Their names are :

1. Hazrat Ismaeel
2. Hazrat Muhammad
3. Hazrat Ali
4. Hazrat Abdullah
5. Hazrat Ishaq
6. Hazrat Moosa Kaazim
7. Bibi Umme Fardah (ridwaanullahi ta aala alaihim ajmaeen)



**His Khulafa :** If one studies the books of history, then one will learn about his Khulafa, and how exalted each one of them was and how they had attained his blessings. Some of them are:

1. Hazrat Imam Moosa Kaazim عليه السلام
2. Hazrat Imam Azam Abu Hanifa عليه السلام
3. Hazrat Sultaan Bayazeed Bustaami عليه السلام

**Wisaal :** He passed away during the rule of the second Abbasi Khalifa Abu Jaafar Mansoor bin Abul Abbas As Safah on a Friday, the 15<sup>th</sup> of Rajab or 24 Shawwal 148 Hijri at the age of 68 in Madinatul Munawwarah. [Masaalikus Saalikeen vol.1 pg 217]

**Mazaar Shareef :** His Mazaar Shareef is in Jannatul Baqi in Madinatul Munawwarah.

*7<sup>th</sup> Noor*

*Hazrat Sayyiduna  
Imam Moosa Kaazim*

رَضِيَ عَنْهُ  
عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ

**His Position in The Silsila :** Hazrat Sayyiduna Imam Moosa Kaazim عليه السلام is the seventh Imam and Shaykh of the Silsila Aaliyah Qaadiriyah Barakaatiyah Razviyah Nooriyah. He was a great Aalim and is a Wali-e-Kaamil.

**Birth :** He was born in Abwa (between Makkah and Madinah), on a Sunday, either on the 7<sup>th</sup> or the 10<sup>th</sup> of Safar, 128 Hijri. [Masaalikus Saalikeen vol.1 pg.225]

**Name :** His name was Moosa, and he was also known as Saami, Abul Hassan and Abu Ibrahim. His titles were Saabir, Saaleh, Ameen and Kaazim.

**His Parents :** His father was Hazrat Imam Jaafar Saadiq عليه السلام and his mother was Umme Wulad Bibi Hameeda عليها السلام.

**His Features :** He was of good height, and very handsome. He was tan in complexion and some have said that he was not very fair in complexion. [Anwaar-e-Sufiyah pg 92]

**Shaykh-E-Tariqat :** He is the mureed and Khalifa of his father, Hazrat Imam Jaafar Saadiq عليه السلام.

**His Excellence :** Hazrat Moosa Kaazim عليه السلام was such a blessed personality, that whomsoever took his name as a wasila, they found that all their duas were accepted. It is for this reason, that the people of Iraq referred to him as Baabul Hawaa'ij (The Door at which all their problems were answered). Hazrat Imam Shafi'i عليه السلام says that the Mazaar Shareef of Imam Moosa Kaazim عليه السلام is a great means of acceptance. Hazrat Imam Jaafar Saadiq عليه السلام says, “ *From all of my children, the most exalted is Moosa Kaazim. He is a pearl*

*from amongst the pearls (treasures) of Allah.” He was an Aabid and Zaahid, and spent his days keeping fast, and his nights in the ibaadat of Allah. He was also known as Abdus Saaleh, due to the lengthy nights that he used to spend in the Ibaadat of Almighty Allah. He was known as Kaazim (one who drinks his anger), due to his humility and simplicity. He was also very generous and kind. He would go out in search of the needy in Madinah Munawwarah, and would then send people to distribute money to them in the darkness of night, and none would know from where they had received the money. He never turned any supplicant away at any time. He always fulfilled the needs of those who asked his assistance. Whenever he met any person, he would be first in making Salaam. If someone spoke against him or tried to harm him, then he even took care of that person by sending him money and treating him kindly. [Masaalik Saalikeen vol.1 pg 226]*

Hazrat Shafeeq Balkhi رحمہ اللہ who was a contemporary of Imam Moosa Kaazim رحمہ اللہ says, “*On my way to Hajj in 149 Hijri, I stopped over at a town called Qaadisiya. I was looking at the behaviour and the manner of the people living there, when my sight fell upon a very handsome young man, who was wearing a Suf (blended cotton fabric) cloth over his clothes, and a pair of shoes. He sat away from the rest of the people. I began to think that he was a Sufi kind of person and wanted to be an obstacle in the way of the people. I thus went towards him to give him some advice. When he saw me coming towards him. He called my name and told me exactly what I was thinking. I then thought in my heart, that this is definitely a pious man, as he does not even know me, yet he called me by my name and said what was in my heart. I felt that I should meet with him and ask his forgiveness. I rushed to find him, but he had already gone away. I searched for a very long time, but could not find him. We stopped at a place called Fida during our journey, and again I saw him. He was in namaaz, and he was trembling and weeping. I walked towards him again, with the intention of asking him to forgive me, when he said, “ O Shafeeq Read! Verily I am Compassionate towards him who*

repented and brought faith and did good deeds and then walked the straight path.” He read this verse, and then walked away. I then began to think that he was from amongst the Abdaals (a station of Wilaayat), for he has read my heart twice already. Then we went to Mina, and I saw him again. He was standing at a well, with a huge bowl in his hand. He was intending to take some water. Then all of a sudden the bowl fell from his hands into the well. When this happened, he recited the following couplet : 'You are my Sustainer, when I am thirsty for water, and You are my strength when I intend to eat.' He then said, 'O Allah! O my Creator! O my Lord! You know that with the exception of this bowl, I have nothing else. Do not deprive me of this bowl.' By Allah, I saw that the water in the well reached the top of the well and he stretched out his hand and filled his bowl with water. He then performed wudhu and read four rakaats of Namaaz. After Namaaz, he filled sand into his bowl of water and began to stir it. He then began to drink the mixture of sand and water. I went close to him and said salaam. He returned my salaam. I then asked if he would bless me with some of the blessings which he has attained. He said, 'O Shafeeq! My Lord has always bestowed his hidden and apparent bounties upon me, so always intend good from your Lord.' He then handed his bowl over to me. When I drank out of it, By Allah it was a sweet drink, and never have I tasted something so delicious. The barkat of that meal was such, that I did not feel any hunger and thirst for many days. Then I did not see him until we entered Makkah Mukarramah. I again saw him late one night near the well of Zamzam, reading Namaaz, weeping and trembling. After his Namaaz he sat there for a long time and read tasbeeh. He then read his Fajr Salaah and went to the Haram to perform the Tawaaf. As he left the Haram, I followed him, but I was amazed to see him in a completely different situation to which I had seen him during our journey. I saw his friends, disciples and servants all around him. They sealed off the entire area around him as he arrived and they began to make his khidmat. Each one of them were making salaam to him with great love and respect. On seeing this, I asked one person, 'Who is this young man?' He said, 'he is Moosa bin Jaafar bin Muhammad bin Ali bin Hussain bin Ali bin Abi Taalib.' [Jaamiul Manaaqib pg 226/230]

**Karaamats :** Imam Moosa Kaazim (عليه السلام) performed many miracles. A few of his miracles are quoted below for us to attain barakaat.

**Picture Of A Lion :** Once he was seated in the Court of Haroon Rasheed, and those present were discussing the Mu'jiza relating to the Aasa (Staff) of Hazrat Moosa (عليه السلام). He then said, *"If I wish, I may cause this lion (picture which was a print on a piece of tapestry) to become alive."* He had not as yet completed to say what he intended to, when the picture turned into a living, breathing lion. He then said to the lion, *'Stop! I have not as yet commanded you.'* The lion immediately went back to being a picture on the tapestry. [Masaalikus Saalikeen vol.1 pg 228]

Ishaaq bin Amaar says, that when Imam Moosa Kaazim (عليه السلام) was imprisoned, the Saahibain of Imam Abu Hanifa (عليه السلام), Imam Abu Yusuf and Imam Muhammad bin Hassan (ridwaanullahi ta aala alaihim ajmaeen) went to meet with him, so that they ask him some important questions. Whilst they were seated with him, a prison guard came to him and said, *'I am now about to complete my duty and I am on my way home. If there is anything you need, please let me know, so that I may arrange it for you tomorrow when I return.'* Hazrat Moosa Kaazim (عليه السلام) looked at him and said, *'There is nothing I need. All is well.'* As he left, Imam Moosa Kaazim (عليه السلام) said, *'I am amazed by him, that he wants to know if there is anything that he can do for me tomorrow, whereas tonight he will pass away.'* When Imam Abu Yusuf and Imam Muhammad (ridwaanullahi ta aala alaihim ajmaeen) heard this, they said, *'We came here to learn about some laws relating to fard and sunnats and he discusses Ilm-e-Ghaib.'* Both of them, then sent a man to follow the prison guard to see the outcome of what Imam Moosa Kaazim (عليه السلام) said. The man sat outside the house of the prison guard, as he was instructed. When he heard the sounds of weeping and screaming, he enquired as to what had happened. The people of the house informed him that the guard had passed away. When this message reached Imam Abu Yusuf and Imam Muhammad (radi Allahu anhum), they were astonished.

**HIS FORESIGHT :** Esa Mada'ini says that he worked for a year in Makkah Mukarramah and then decided to spend a year in Madinatul Munawwarah as he felt that this would be a means of achieving many blessings. He arrived in Madinatul Munawwarah and often visited Imam Moosa Kaazim عليه السلام whilst he was there. One day whilst he was seated in the presence of Hazrat Moosa Kaazim عليه السلام, the Imam looked at him and said, “ *O Esa! Go and see, your house has collapsed over all your belongings.*” Esa Mada'ini immediately rushed home and found that his house had collapsed over all his belongings. He quickly employed a man that was passing by to remove all his belongings from the house. He then realised that his jug was missing. The following day, he went to meet Hazrat Moosa Kaazim عليه السلام who said, “ *O Esa! Did you lose anything when your house collapsed. If so, let me know, so that I may make dua and Allah shall bless you with something better in its place.*” Esa Mada'ini answered that everything was found except a jug. Hazrat then lowered his head for a while and then raised his head and said, “ *You removed it from the house before it collapsed and you have forgotten about where you left it. Go to the maid of the house and ask her to give the jug to you.*” He did this, and found that the maid handed over the lost jug to him. [Masaalikus Saalikeen pg 83]

### **Gems Of Wisdom :**

He would always make the following dua: '*Allahuma Inni As'alukar Raahata Indal Mautil Afwaa indal Hisaabi*' O Allah I ask of Thee comfort at the time of death and I ask for pardon at the time of reckoning.

\* He said, “ *A Believer is neither unfaithful nor a liar*”

**His Children :** Almighty Allah had blessed Imam Moosa Kaazim عليه السلام with many children.

**His sons:** Hazrat Ali Raza, Zaid, Aqeel, Haaroon, Hassan, Hussain, Abdullah, Abdur Rahmaan, Ismaeel, Ishaaq, Yahya, Ahmad, Abu Bakr, Muhammad, Akbar, Jaafar Akbar, Jaafar Asghar, Hamza, Abbas, Qaasim

**His daughters:** Bibi Khadija, Asmaul Akbar, Asmaul Asghar, Faatimatul Kubra, Faatimatus Sughra, Zainab Kubra, Zainab Sughra, Umme Kulthoom Kubra, Umme Fardah, Umme Abdullah, Ummul Qaasim, Aaminah, Hakeema, Mahmooda, Imaama, Maimoona (ridwaanullahi ta aala alaihim ajmaeen)

**His Khulafa :** The names of all his Khulafa can not be found, but a two well-known khulafa are being mentioned : 1. Hazrat Shaykh Ali Raza عليه السلام and 2. Hazrat Shaykh Matlibi عليه السلام [Anwaar-e-Sufiyah pg 93]

**Wisaal :** He commanded one of his servants to be the administrator of his funeral arrangements. Moosa Kaazim عليه السلام was poisoned by his enemies. He passed away on either the 5<sup>th</sup> or 25<sup>th</sup> of Rajab, 183 Hijri on a Friday, at the age of 55.

**Mazaar Shareef :** His Mazaar Shareef is in a place called Kaazmeen which is in Iraq.



8<sup>th</sup> Noor

*Sayyidul Awliyah*  
*Hazrat Sayyiduna*  
*Imam Ali Raza*



**His Position in The Silsila :** Sayyidul Awliyah Hazrat Imam Ali Raza عليه السلام is the eight Imam and Shaykh of the Silsila Aaliyah Qaadiriyah Barakaatiyah Razviyah Nooriyah.

**Birth :** He was born on a Thursday, the 11<sup>th</sup> of Rabi ul Awwal, 153 Hijri in the Holy city of Madinah. [Masaaliku Saalikeen vol.1 pg 229]

**Name :** His name is Ali, and he is also known as Saami, Abul Hussain and Abu Muhammad. His titles were Saabir, Wali, Zakki, Zaamin, Murtuza and Raza. [Masaalikus Saalikeen]

**His Parents :** His father's name was Hazrat Moosa Kaazim عليه السلام and his mother's name was Umme Wulad Takhmina عليها السلام. Some have even said that her name was Umme Nabeen and Istiqra.

**His Features :** He was very handsome and radiant even though he was not fair in complexion.

**Glad Tidings Of His Birth :** His grandmother Bibi Hameeda عليها السلام had a dream in which the Prophet ﷺ requested her to marry Takhmina to Imam Moosa Kaazim عليه السلام. The Prophet ﷺ told her that these two will have a child, who will be a very great personality on earth. Bibi Hameeda عليها السلام did as she was commanded, and Imam Ali Raza عليه السلام was born to Umme Wulad Takhmina and Imam Moosa Kaazim (radi Allahu anhum). He grew up to be one of the greatest Mystics of his era.

**Miraculous Events Whilst In The Womb :** His mother says that she never felt any discomfort in her womb, whilst she was pregnant with him, and she says that when night would fall, and she went to sleep, then she could hear the sound of Tasbeeh (remembrance of Allah) from her womb, which used to instill the fear of Allah in her heart. When she woke, she would

not be able to here anything anymore. When he was born, he placed his hands on the ground and lifted his face towards the sky and his lips were moving, as if he was reciting something. [Masaalikus Saalikeen vol.1 pg 231]

**Shaykh-E-Tariqat :** His Shaykh-e-Tariqat was his father Hazrat Moosa Kaazim عليه السلام and he also attained the Khilafat from him.

**His Excellence :** He was a very pious and exalted personality. Ibrahim bin Abbas عليه السلام says, “ *I have never seen anyone more knowledgeable and pious than him.*’ Khalifa Maamoon always asked him questions to test his knowledge, and he always answered them very appropriately. He answered most of the questions asked to him with reference to the Quran. There was never a time when a question was posed, and he could not provide the proper answer.” He used to sleep very little and would spend most of his days keeping fast. There were three fasts in a month which he never missed. He always distributed money to the poor in the darkness of night. He wore very expensive robes in his Darbaar and when he was by himself, he wore tattered and torn clothing. He was very humble and pleasant. In winter, he sat on a carpet and in summer he sat on a grass mat. He used to sit amongst his servants and have his meals with them. It is in Sawaa’iqe Muhariqa, that he was the most learned and exalted amongst the Sadaat during his era. Khalifa Maamoon thus held him in great esteem, and gave his daughter Umme Habib into the Nikah of Hazrat Ali Raza عليه السلام and made him a partner in his kingdom.

**His Intelligence And Knowledge :** When Khalifa Maamoon intended to give his daughter in the nikah of Hazrat Ali Raza عليه السلام, then the Bani Abbas objected to this, as they felt that Khalifa Maamoon may hand over complete power to him. Khalifa Maamoon explained to them that he

decided to marry his daughter to him due to his piety and immense knowledge. The Bani Abbas were still not pleased. They thus decided to call upon one of their most learned Aalims by the name of Yahya bin Aktham to have a knowledgeable discussion with Imam Ali Raza عليه السلام. A huge gathering was arranged and many learned Ulama were summoned. Hazrat Ali Raza عليه السلام also presented himself at the gathering. The Bani Abbas though that Hazrat Ali Raza عليه السلام was very young, and that he would not be able to answer the questions of their Aalim. Their Aalim then asked numerous questions to Hazrat Ali Raza عليه السلام and he answered every question with deep knowledge and wisdom. The Aalim was silenced by his answers. Khalifa Maamoon then asked Imam Ali Raza عليه السلام to ask the Aalim a question, so Hazrat Ali Raza عليه السلام asked the following question: “ *What is your verdict in the said case: A man looked at a woman, and at that time, she was haraam upon him. When the sun began to rise, she became halaal upon him. Then at the time of Zohar, she became haraam upon him once again. Then at the time of Asr, she was halaal upon him. At the time of Magrib, she was haraam upon him, and at the time of Esha she was halaal upon him, then at midnight she became haraam upon him, and at Fajr, she was halaal once more.*” When Yahya heard this question, he was astounded and said that he did not know the answer to the question. Hazrat Imam Ali Raza عليه السلام then answered the question in the following manner, “ *In the morning, a man looked at a slave girl who was haraam upon him, then at the time of sunrise, he purchased her, so she became halaal upon him, then at Zohar, he freed her, so she became haraam upon him. At Asr, he made Nikah to her, so she became Halaal upon him. At magrib, he made Zihhaar (uttered words which remove her from marriage), this made her haraam upon him. At Esha, he gave the required Kafarah (compensation), so she became halaal upon him. At Midnight, he gave her the Talaag-e-Baa’in and she became haraam upon him and at Fajr he made Nikah to her again and she became Halaal upon him.*” All those who heard his answer were amazed at his knowledge. Khalifa Maamoon then turned towards the Bani Abbas and re-iterated why he was giving his daughter in the nikah of Hazrat Ali Raza عليه السلام. The

above mentioned incident alone points to the vast knowledge of Hazrat Ali Raza عليه السلام. Once Hazrat went to Nishapur. Thousands of people flocked to the city to see this great saint and scholar. During this procession, Abu Zar'aa Raazi and Abu Muhammad bin Aslam Toosi, who were two great Muhaditheen were also present. They went forward and held the reigns of the mule on which Hazrat was sitting. They requested that he narrate a Hadith to them, which he heard from his forefathers. Hazrat Imam Ali Raza عليه السلام stopped the mule and removed the umbrella which was over him. When the people saw him, many of them fainted in love whilst others gazed at him with love and happiness. The Muhaditheen asked the people to remain silent, and Hazrat Ali Raza عليه السلام said, “ My father Hazrat Moosa Kaazim narrated to me, that his father Hazrat Imam Jaafar Saadiq narrated to him, from his father Hazrat Muhammad Baaqir عليه السلام, who narrated to him from his father Hazrat Ali Zainul Abideen, who from his father Hazrat Shaheed-e-Karbala Imam Hussain, who narrated from his father Hazrat Ali. He (Hazrat Ali radi Allahu anhu) said, 'The coolness of my eyes and my Beloved Prophet Abul Qasim Muhammadur Rasoolullah ﷺ narrated a Hadith to me, that Jibraeel عليه السلام told me that Almighty says, The Kalima Laa ilaaha ilal laahu Muhammadur Rasoolullah is my Fort, thus whomsoever reads it has entered my Fort and whomsoever enters my Fort, then he is fearless from my punishment.” After narrating the Hadith, Hazrat Ali Raza عليه السلام left. At that time, there were thousands of Muhaditheen who were recording this Hadith. Later, when the amount of Muhaditeen was counted, it was evident that twenty thousand of the them were present recording this Hadith. Hazrat Imam Ahmed bin Hambal عليه السلام says that if this Hadith is read as it has been narrated and then the person reciting it blows on an insane person, then Insha Allah he will return to sanity. Hazrat Imam Ali Raza عليه السلام spread the word of Allah and His Rasool ﷺ far and wide and huge groups of misled people attained guidance at his hands. Even Hazrat M'aroof Karghi عليه السلام attained everything through his blessed court.

**Karaamats :** When Khalifa Maamoon appointed Hazrat Ali Raza عليه السلام as his Khalifa (next in line as King), the Bani Abbas were very displeased and said that the Khilafat was now being moved from Bani Abbas to Bani Faatima. They thus decided to show less respect towards Hazrat Ali Raza عليه السلام. Whenever he came to the home of Khalifa Maamoon, the Royal guards all would make salaam to him and would lift the veil (curtain) for him to enter the house. After he was appointed the Khalifa, they decided not to do this any more. All of them agreed that when he came, they would not show any respect and they would not make salaam or lift the curtain. That day, when Hazrat arrived, instead of sitting, they all stood up in respect like always, made salaam and lifted the veil. After he left, each one shunned the other for doing contrary to what was agreed. The following day when Hazrat arrived, the all made salaam, but did not lift the curtain for him to enter. Immediately a powerful gust of wind blew and the curtain was raised higher than ever, and he entered. As he was about to leave, a gust of wind blew again and the curtain lifted by itself. When the Royal guards saw this, they understood his excellence and abstained from their impure intentions. They all agreed that he was exalted in the Court of Allah and that he should be treated with utmost respect. [Tashreeful Bashr]

**His Dua Brings Rain :** After Hazrat Ali Raza عليه السلام was appointed Khalifa, it did not rain for a very long time. His enemies approached Khalifa Maamoon and said that since Hazrat became Khalifa there has been no rain, and this meant that he was not a good person. Khalifa Maamoon was displeased with what they said and requested Hazrat to make dua for rain. On a Monday, Hazrat took the people with him and went out to an open spot, where he prayed Salaatul Istisqaa and then made dua. Many times, clouds appeared and people decided to leave, but he stopped them by saying that these rain clouds were for another city. Finally a huge rain cloud appeared. He then asked them all to go their homes. Once they had

all reached their homes, it began to rain. It rained so much that the entire ground was saturated. [Masaalikus Saalikeen vol.1 pg.233]

**Janazah Of A Living Person :** Once a few of his enemies brought a living man on a funeral bier. They told Hazrat that the man had died, and that he should perform the Janazah Salaah. Their intention was to embarrass him. After he performed the Janazah Salaah, they tried to wake the man, but found that he was dead. Three days after the man was buried, Hazrat Ali Raza عليه السلام went to his grave and said, '*Rise with the permission of Allah*' and the man rose from his grave. [Masaalikus Saalikeen]

**His Saintly Sight :** A narrator says that Riyaan ibn Sal'lat said to him that he wished to be in the service of Hazrat Imam Ali Raza عليه السلام, and he wished for him to give him one of his clothes and some coins which have his name on them.

The narrator states that one day even before Riyaan arrived, Hazrat Ali Raza عليه السلام said, "*Riyaan is about to arrive. He wants to be close to me and wishes for me to give him one of my clothes and some coins which have my name on them.*" As he was saying this, Riyaan entered, and Hazrat Ali Raza عليه السلام gave him one of his clothes and thirty dirhams. [Shawaahidun Nabuiwat pg 188]

**His Children :** He was blessed with five sons and one daughter. Their names were :1. Hazrat Muhammad Jawaad 2. Hassan 3. Jaafar 4. Ibrahim 5. Hussain 6. Bibi Aisha (ridwaanullahi ta aala alaihim ajmaeen)

**His Khulafa :** The following are the Khulafa of Hazrat Ali Raza عليه السلام : 1. Hazrat Ma'roof Karghi عليه السلام 2. Hazrat Imam Taqi 3. Hazrat Meer Abul Qasim Makki (ridwaanullahi ta aala alaihim ajmaeen)

**A Miraculous Incident Relating To His Demise :** There was servant of Khalifa Maamoon Rasheed named Hirnama, who was appointed to serve Hazrat Ali Raza عليه السلام. One day, Hazrat Ali Raza عليه السلام called him and said, “ O Hirnama! I wish to tell you a secret that none should know as long as I live. I want you to swear an oath, that you will not say this to anyone as long as I live.” The servant agreed to what Hazrat Ali Raza عليه السلام said. Hazrat then told him, that he is soon to pass from this world. This will happen whilst he will be eating some grapes and pomegranate seeds at the Palace of the Khalifa. He said that the Khalifa will try to bury him behind his father Haroon Rasheed, but the ground will become very hard and will not be able to be dug up. He said that after giving him ghusl and kaffan, a man in a veil will arrive on a camel. His camel will give birth to a calf and then he will come down from his camel and perform the Janaazah Salaah. He then pointed out a spot to Hirmana, where he said that he should be buried. He said that whilst they dug his grave, an area will appear where there will be clear water. They should wait till the water stops and then bury him in it. After a few days, he passed away, and Hirmana went to Maamoon Rasheed and found him weeping in the loss of Hazrat Ali Raza عليه السلام. He took his permission and then informed him of what Hazrat had said before his demise. The Khalifa was astonished to hear this. When the Janazah was ready, a person in a veil arrived and his camel gave birth. He then got off his camel and prayed the Janazah Salaah. The Khalifa asked his guards to find the veiled man, but he could not be found anywhere. Then, as an example, the Khalifa ordered the area behind his father’s grave to be dug, but the ground became harder than rock. The rest happened as Hazrat Ali Raza عليه السلام said it would.

**WISAAL :** He was given poison in grapes and passed away on a Friday, the 21<sup>st</sup> of Ramadaan 203 Hijri at the age of 55.

**MAZAAR SHAREEF :** His Mazaar Shareef is in Toos, which is near Baghdad Shareef and which is known as Mash'had Shareef today.



# *Ninth Noor*

*Rahnuma-e-Raahe*

*Haqiqat*

*Hazrat Shaykh*

*Ma'roof Karghi*



**His Position in The Silsila :** Muqtada-e-Ahle Tariqat, Rahnuma-e-Raahe Haqiqat, Hazrat Shaykh Ma'roof Karghi رحمۃ اللہ علیہ is the ninth Imam and Shaykh of the Silsila Aaliyah Qadiriyyah Barakaatiyah Razviyah Nooriyah.

**BIRTH :** Hazrat Ma'roof Karghi رحمۃ اللہ علیہ was born in Kargh.

**NAME :** His name is Asadud'deen and is famously known as Ma'roof Karghi and Abu Mahfooz.

**HIS FATHER :** His father's name was Feroz. *[Safinatul Awliyah]*

**His Father:** He attained all his knowledge under the watchful eye of Hazrat Imam Ali Raza رحمۃ اللہ علیہ. *[Tazkiratul Awliyah]*

**His Early Life :** Initially, he was a non-Muslim, but even as a child, he had great love for Islam. He used to always spend his time in the company of Muslim children, and often talked to his parents about accepting Islam. His father was not pleased with this, and enrolled him to study under a Christian Priest. The first question the priest asked him was, “ *Tell me my son, how many people are there in your family?*” He said, “ *Myself, my father and my mother.*” The priest then said, “*Very well, now say Esa عسائیر is the third god of three (trinity).*” Hazrat Ma'roof Karghi رحمۃ اللہ علیہ says, “*Even during my time as a non-Muslim my heart did not accept to say what he commanded me to. When I refused to say this, he began to beat me severely. The more he beat me, the more I rejected his teaching. He finally became weary of me and asked my father to imprison me. I was thus locked in a room for three days and every day, I was given one bread, which I did not even touch. When I was taken out, I ran away. As I was the only child to my parents, they were very sad and they sent a message to me saying that I should return to them and I would have the right to accept whichever faith I wished, and that they too will accept the same faith. I then when to Hazrat Ali Raza رحمۃ اللہ علیہ and accepted Islam at his hands. I then went home with this*

*most valuable gift of Islam, and Alhumdulillah, my parents also accepted Islam.”*  
[Tazkiratul Awliyah pg 221]

**Shaykh-E-Tariqat :** He became mureed of Hazrat Habeeb Raa’ee رحمۃ اللہ علیہ and was blessed with Khilafat from Hazrat Habeeb Raa’ee رحمۃ اللہ علیہ, Hazrat Ali Raza رحمۃ اللہ علیہ and Hazrat Awliyah Taa'ee رحمۃ اللہ علیہ.

**His Teachers :** He studied under the care of Hazrat Ali Raza رحمۃ اللہ علیہ and also attained education from Hazrat Imam Azam Abu Hanifa رحمۃ اللہ علیہ. He attained spiritual training in the care of Hazrat Habeeb Raa’ee رحمۃ اللہ علیہ.

**His Excellence :** He was a very pious personality and one of the most distinguished Aarifs of his time. He also served many great personalities such as Hazrat Dawood Taa'ee رحمۃ اللہ علیہ, who also blessed him with Khilafat. He used to call out the Azaan with true love, and when he would reach the words Ash Hadu An Laa ilaaha il'lal Laah, the hair on his body would stand up and his entire beard would become stiff and he would begin to tremble to such an extent in the fear of Allah, that it seemed as if he would fall to the ground.

He would spend lengthy nights in the Musjid making ibaadat, Istighfaar and weeping in the Court of Allah. Hazrat Sirri Saqti رحمۃ اللہ علیہ say, “Whatever I have attained, is through the sadqa of Hazrat Ma’roof Karghi رحمۃ اللہ علیہ.” Sayyidi Abdul Wahab رحمۃ اللہ علیہ says, “ I have not seen anyone who divorced himself from the world, like Hazrat Ma’roof Karghi رحمۃ اللہ علیہ. His excellence is such, that even his blessed grave is a means of attaining blessings.” [Kashful Mahjoob]

**His Habits And Character :** He possessed deep love for the poor and the orphans. Hazrat Sirri Saqti رحمۃ اللہ علیہ says, “I once saw Hazrat Ma’roof Karghi رحمۃ اللہ علیہ gathering dates on the day of Eid, so I stopped and asked the reason for this. He

said, "That young boy is crying because all the other children have new clothes and he has nothing new on Eid day. I thus, decided to collect some dates, sell them and then buy something for him, so that he is kept busy playing and does not feel uncomfortable on the day of Eid." Hazrat Sirri Saqti رحمہ اللہ says, "I said, Huzoor there is no need for you to do this, I will make sure he gets something on Eid. I then took the boy with me and bought him a new set of clothes. After I did this, a Noor (light) entered my heart, which caused me great pleasure and my condition became very different." [Masaalikus Saalikeen vol.1 pg 287]

**Always In Wudhu :** Once his wudhu broke, so he immediately made tayammum. Those who saw him do this said, " Huzoor! The river Tigris is right in front of you. Why did you make tayammum?" He said, " It is possible that I may pass away by the time I reach the river Tigris"

**An Old Woman Attains Wilayat :** Once Hazrat kept his Quran Shareef and some clothes alongside the River Tigris and was making ghusl. Just then, an old woman took his belongings and began to run away. He pursued her and managed to stop her. He then said, " There is nothing to worry about. I am your brother Ma'roof Karghi. Do you have a husband, brother or son that will recite the Quran?" She answered by saying no. He then said, " In that case, give me back the Quran Shareef and keep the clothes etc. I have forgiven you in this world and in the hereafter." When the old woman heard this, she was so ashamed, that she repented sincerely, and through the sadqa of Hazrat Ma'roof Karghi رحمہ اللہ she became a Waliyah (a true pious servant of Allah). [Tazkiratul Awliyah pg 222]

**His Abstention From The World :** Once one of Hazrat Ma'roof Karghi's رحمہ اللہ friends asked him the following, "What is it that has caused you to abstain from the world and from the creation of Allah, and remain in seclusion, remembering Almighty Allah? Is it the fear of Death and the grave, or the fear of Hell, or the enthusiasm of attaining Jannat?" Hazrat Ma'roof Karghi رحمہ اللہ said, "O My Friend! You discuss such minor things. What are all these worth in front of

*the creator Almighty Allah? All these are but humble subjects of Almighty Allah. Once you taste the pleasure of his closeness, then you will not think of any of the other things (you have mentioned)."*

**Karaamats :** Hazrat Ma'roof Karghi رحمۃ اللہ علیہ is also a Saahib-e-Karaamat Buzroog. He has performed any miracles, of which only a few are being discussed. Once there was a bandit who was captured by the Governor and sentenced to being hanged. As per the command of the governor, the bandit was hanged and died due to hanging. His body was still hanging from the noose, when Hazrat Ma'roof Karghi رحمۃ اللہ علیہ passed by. When he saw this scene, he was very troubled, and began to make dua for forgiveness of the deceased. He said, *"O Most Compassionate, Most Merciful! This person has attained his punishment for his actions in this world. O Allah! If you forgive him and bless him with respect in Deen, there it shall cause no shortage in Your Treasures of forgiveness."* Immediately an unseen voice was heard saying, *"Whomsoever prays the Janazah Salaah of the man on the noose, shall attain an exalted status in the hereafter."* This voice was heard by the people in the entire town. On hearing this voice, all the towns people gathered quickly. They removed him from the noose, and gave him proper ghusl and kaffan. Then with much respect, they prayed his Janazah Salaah and buried him. That night a man dreamt that it was the Day of Reckoning, and the man who was hanged, was dressed in the best of clothing and was present in the ranks of the Namaazis. He asked him, how he received such excellence and the man replied, *"Almighty Allah accepted the dua of Ma'roof Karghi رحمۃ اللہ علیہ and pardoned me."* [Masaalik Saalikeen vol.1 pg 288]

Hazrat's uncle was the Governor of the city. Once he was passing through the jungle, when he saw Hazrat Maroog Karghi رحمۃ اللہ علیہ sitting on the ground eating bread and there was a dog sitting not far away from him also eating bread which he had thrown to it. His uncle saw this and said, *"Why are you having your bread so close to the dog?"* On hearing this, Hazrat

Ma'roof Karghi ﷺ looked up and saw a bird flying in the sky. He commanded it to come and sit on his hand. The bird perched itself on his hand but out of respect and modesty, it covered its face and eyes with its wings. Hazrat said, *“ See, Everything is modest before a man who is modest before Allah.”*

Hazrat Ma'roof Karghi ﷺ and some of his disciples were passing by the River Tigris, when they saw a group of youth who were engrossed in openly committing sin. On seeing this, some of Hazrat's disciples requested that he make dua for their destruction, so that their evil habits do not pass over to others. Hazrat asked them all to lift their hands and say Aameen to his duas. He then said, *“ O Allah! Like you have given them the luxuries and freedom of this world, bless them with freedom and luxury in the hereafter.”* Everyone was amazed at his dua. He then said, *“ Do not be hasty. Wait a while and observe.”* The disciples saw that after a while, the youth saw Hazrat Maroog Karghi ﷺ and immediately broke their musical instruments and and threw away their alcohol. They all began to weep and came to Hazrat and repented sincerely at his hands. Hazrat then looked at his disciples and said, *“ Did you see, that which I wished for was fulfilled.”*

**His Khulafa :** Some of the names of His famous Khulafa are being quoted below: Hazrat Shaykh Sirri Saqti, Hazrat Shah Muhammad, Hazrat Shah Qaasim Baghdadi, Hazrat Uthman Maghribi, Hazrat Hamza Khiraamani, Hazrat Abu Nasr Abraar, Hazrat Shah Musta'aani, Hazrat Shah Abu Saeed, Hazrat Abu Ibrahim Daloori, Hazrat Abul Hassan Harooni, Hazrat Shah Jaafar Khalidi, Hazrat Shah Muhammad Roomi, Hazrat Shah Mansoor Aarif Abu Kaatib, Hazrat Shah Abdul Haq Haqaaq Agah and Hazrat Shah Ali Roodibaar (ridwaanullahi ta aala alaihim ajmaeen).

**Gems Of Wisdom** :Some of the words of great wisdom that Hazrat mentioned are :

\*There are three signs of a true man, To fulfill ones promise, To praise without a motive and to give without being asked to give.

\* Protect the tongue from self praise, like you protect it from sinning.

\* He who is not a faqeer, is not a man of tasawwuf.

\* To desire Paradise without doing good deeds is a sin and to desire intercession without protecting the Sunnah, is a type of pride and to be hopeful of mercy whilst sinning is ignorance.

\*Close your eyes from all angles even if there is something in front of you.

\*Love is not attained through education and training, but is bestowed by Allah.

\*The solution to hardships and difficulties, is to keep it hidden. \*Even though an Aarif does not keep the bounties, but he is always engulfed by it.

**Wisaal** : He passed away on a Friday or Saturday, on the 2<sup>nd</sup> of Muharram, 200 Hijri. After his demise, Hazrat Muhammad bin Abul Hussain رحمہ اللہ says, that he saw Hazrat Ma'roof Karghi رحمہ اللہ in his dream and he asked him how Almighty Allah had treated him. He said, AAlmighty Allah pardoned me, not because of my piety but because of what I heard from Hazrat Samaak رحمہ اللہ in Kufa, when he said, 'He who leaves all ties and turns towards Allah, then Allah Almighty Allah sends his Mercy towards him and he turns all his servants in his direction.' I followed this advice of his and turned

completely towards Allah, and with the exception of the khidmat of Hazrat Ali (Raza) ؑ I left everything else.

Hazrat Sirri Saqti ؑ says, “I dreamt that Hazrat Ma’roof Karghi ؑ was seated totally absorbed in the love of Allah, under the Arsh and Almighty Allah said, 'O Angels! Who is this?' the Angels said, 'O Allah You are All Knowing. There is nothing hidden from You.' Almighty Allah said, 'This is Ma’roof Karghi ؑ who is drowned in My love and closeness and until he does not make my Deedar he will not regain his consciousness and neither will he gain contentment without my Deedar.’”

**Mazaar Shareef :** His Mazaar Shareef is in Baghdad-e-Muqaddas. Hazrat Sirri Saqti ؑ says, “ When you are faced with any difficulty, then say, “ O Allah! Assist me through the sadqa of Ma’roof Karghi ؑ.” All your problems shall be solved.



10<sup>th</sup> Noor

*Hazrat Sayyiduna  
Shaykh Sirri Saqti*



**His Position in The Silsila:** Saalik-e-Hazrat-e-Malakoot, Shaahid Izzat-e-Jabroot Hazrat Shaykh Sirrudeen Sirri Saqti رحمۃ اللہ علیہ is the tenth Imam and Shaykh of the Silsila Aaliyah Qaadiriyah Barakaatiyah Razviyah Nooriyah.

**Birth :** He was born around the year 155 Hijri in Baghdad Shareef.

**Name :** His name is Sirrudeen and he was also known as Abul Hassan.

**Shaykh-E-Tariqat :** He was the mureed and Khalifa of Hazrat Ma'roof Karghi رحمۃ اللہ علیہ. He also served Hazrat Habeeb Raa'ee رحمۃ اللہ علیہ. He says, “ *Once I was sitting in my shop, when Hazrat Habeeb Raa'ee رحمۃ اللہ علیہ passed by my shop, and I gave him some bread. He then made dua for me, and since then I decided to change my life for the better.*” [Masaalikus Saalikeen]

**His Father :** His father's name was Hazrat Mughlis رحمۃ اللہ علیہ. [Masaalikus Saalikeen]

**His Excellence :** He was the Imam of the Ahle Tasawwuf and he possessed in-depth knowledge. He was a huge mountain of knowledge, yet he was blessed with kindness. He was amongst the students of Hazrat Fuzail ibn Ayaaz رحمۃ اللہ علیہ and was also a Tabbe Taabi'een. He was amongst the first persons to openly spread the knowledge of tasawwuf in Iraq. Various great Shaykhs of Baghdad were blessed with being in his Silsila. He was also the maternal uncle, and the Peer-o-Murshid of Hazrat Junaid-e-Baghdadi رحمۃ اللہ علیہ. Hazrat Junaid-e-Baghdadi رحمۃ اللہ علیہ says, “ *I did not see any person as Kaamil (perfect) as my Peer-o-Murshid.*” Hazrat Bishr Haafi رحمۃ اللہ علیہ said, “ *I never used to ask for anything from anyone but Hazrat Sirri Saqti رحمۃ اللہ علیہ, as I was very well aware of his piety and I knew that he was always happy to give.*” [Masaalikus Saalikeen vol.1 pg.292]

It was his habit, that he performed one thousand rakats of nafil salaah daily. Hazrat Junaid Baghdadi رحمہ اللہ says, “ *I have never seen a more greater Aabid and Zaahid than him, and I did not see this in anyone else, that he had reached the age of 98, and the only time I saw him rest, was at the time of his demise.*” [Masaalikus Saalikeen] He was the perfect example of his illustrious predecessors. Once some of his devotees came to him, and asked him to explain the reality of Sabr (patience). He thus began to deliver a lecture on the topic of patience. Whilst he was delivering his lecture, a scorpion stung him on his feet. He continued delivering his lecture. Those, present said, “ *Huzoor! Kill the scorpion and move it away.*” On hearing this, he said, “ *I am ashamed to behave contrary to that which I am discussing, in other words show impatience due to the sting of the scorpion.*”

**Dua Of His Shaykh-E-Tariqat :** He says, “*Once my Peer blessed me with the opportunity of clothing an orphan child. After I did this, he made dua for me and said, May Allah make the world your enemy and may he grant you freedom from this. The power of his dua was such, that my entire life changed, and I divorced myself from the world.*”

**Character And Habits :** He was a very kind and honourable person. He was also a very humble personality. Once he said, “ *Thirty years have passed now, and I am still making tauba because of one thing that I made shukr (thanks) for.*” People asked what he meant, and he said, “ *Once there was a fire in the market place and all the shops burnt down except mine. When I was informed of this, I made shukr (thanked Allah). I thus make tauba, since it meant that by saying Alhumdulillah my shop was saved, meant that I felt I was better than my other Muslim brothers and that I was pleased that a worldly possession was saved.*” [masaalikus saalikeen] - Once Hazrat was delivering a lecture in Baghdad, and one of the ministers of the Khalifa came with great pomp and splendour and sat in his mehfal. His name was Ahmad bin Yazeed. At the time when he entered, Hazrat was saying, “ *From all Allah’s creation, the*

*weakest creation is man, yet he is so brave in committing major sins. It is sad, very sad.*” These words of Hazrat entered the heart of the minister. He immediately went home and remained in silence. He did not even eat a meal on that night. He remained hungry the entire night and in the morning, he dressed in the clothes of a faqeer and presented himself in the darbaar of Hazrat Sirri Saqti ﷺ. He said, “*Yesterday, your lecture had a great impact on my heart, so please help me to gain closeness to Allah.*” Hazrat said, “*The normal method is that you should read your five times salaah with Jama’at and give Zakaat from your wealth, and follow all the laws of Shariah with sincerity. The special method is this, that you should divorce yourself from the world and remain engrossed in the ibaadat of Allah, and that you should only desire the pleasure of Allah and nothing else.*” Hazrat was still advising him, when Ahmad bin Yazeed stood up and immediately walked towards the jungle. After a few days, his mother arrived crying. She said that he was her only son, and she did not know where he had gone. Hazrat said, “*O Dear old woman! Your son will return soon, and I shall inform you when he returns.*” After a few days, he returned in the garb of a faqeer and only stayed for a while, and then left. He then came to Hazrat once more, and during that visit, he passed away in the hands of Hazrat Sirri Saqti ﷺ. [Masaalikus saalikeen]


**A Drunk Becomes A Namaazi:** Once he saw a drunk lying on the ground, calling the name of Allah. Hazrat washed his mouth and said, “*He does not know that he is taking the most exalted name with his impure mouth.*” After he left, the drunk man became sober. Those that were present told him what had happened while he was intoxicated. He was very embarrassed, and he began to curse his nafs and weep bitterly. He said, “*O shameless nafs! Sirri Saqti has now seen you in this sad state, and he too left. Now fear Allah and repent.*” That night, Hazrat Sirri Saqti ﷺ heard a voice from the unseen which said, “*You washed his mouth for my sake, and I have washed his heart for your sake.*” When Hazrat went to the Masjid, for Tahajjud Salaah, he found

the once drunk man, now in the Musjid reading his Tahajjud Salaah. Hazrat asked how the sudden change had occurred in him, and he said, “*Why do you ask me concerning this, when Allah has already informed you about it.*” Hazrat Junaid Baghdadi رحمہ اللہ says, “*Once I presented myself at the home of Hazrat, and I found him very sad and silent. I asked the reason for his condition, and he said, 'A Pari (female Jinn) from amongst the fairies came to me and asked the meaning of (Haya) modesty, and when I explained the meaning to her, she melted like wax.' Even, I saw the water from the body of the Pari.*”

**Gems Of Wisdom :** \* An Aarif is like the sun with its beauty and qualities, for its light passes over all. He is like the earth, that it holds the weight of the entire creation. He is like the water, through which the hearts gain life, and he is like fire that the entire domain is brightened by him. \* Do whatever you can before you become old, since in old age you will be able to do nothing, just as I can not do anything. (Even though not even the young where Like Hazrat Sirri Saqti in his old age). \* Stay away from the wealthy, those Qaaris who recite for name and fame, and from very wealthy Ulama. \* One who can not control his own nafs can not be of assistance to others. \* All become obedient to him, who is obedient to Allah. \* A man abstains from sins for three reasons., from the fear of Allah, the hope of attaining Jannat, and through the modesty in the Court of Allah. \* The most intelligent and wise amongst men are those who understand the secrets of the Quran and ponder over it. \* An Aarif is he, whose food is like the food of the sick, his sleep is like that of a person bitten by a snake, and his lavishness like that of a person who is drowning in water. \* The bravest deed is to take control of your nafs (desires).

**His Khulafa :** Sayyidut Taaifa Hazrat Junaid-e-Baghdadi, Hazrat Shah Abu Muhammad, Hazrat Shah urf Shaykh-e-Kabeer, Hazrat Shah Hartaboon, Hazrat Shah Abul Abbas Mazroof, Hazrat Shah Abu Hamzah, Hazrat Shah Abul Hassan Noori, Hazrat Shah Fatal Al Mausuli, Hazrat Shah Abdullah

Har'raar and Hazrat Shah Saeed Abraar (ridwaanullahi ta aala alaihim ajmaeen).

**Wisaal :** Hazrat Junaid-e-Baghdadi  says, “ *I went to visit him when he took ill. There was a fan kept close to him, so I used it to fan him. He then said, 'O Junaid! Put it down. Fire is more powerful than wind.'* I then asked him about his condition and asked him to advise me, and he said, '*Do not be diverted from the love of Allah through the companionship of the people.*' He then passed from this world travelling into the hereafter. He passed away on a Tuesday, the 13<sup>th</sup> of Ramadaan, 283 Hijri at the age of 98, in Baghdad Shareeef.

**Mazaar Shareef :** His Mazaar Shareef is in Baghdad Shareef in a place called Shawneez.

*11<sup>th</sup> Noor*

*Sayyidut Taaifa*

*Abul Qaasim*

*Hazrat Shaykh*

*Junaid-e-Baghdadi*



**His Position in The Silsila :** Shaykh alal Itlaaq, Qultbul Istihqaaq, Mamba-e-Israar, Sultan-e-Tariqat, Sayyidut Taaifa, Hazrat Shaykh Junaid-e-Baghdadi رحمۃ اللہ علیہ is the eleventh Imam and Shaykh of the Silsila Aaliyah Qaadiriyyah Barakaatiyyah Razviyah Nooriyah.

**Birth :** He was born around the year 218 Hijri in Baghdad Shareef.

**Name :** His name is Junaid-e-Baghdadi رحمۃ اللہ علیہ. He was known as Abul Qasim and he was blessed with titles such as, Sayyidut Taaifa, Ta'oosul Ulama, Qawareeri, Zuj'jaan and Lisaanul Qaum.

**His Childhood :** When he was seven years old, he went to Haramain Sharifain in the company of Hazrat Sirri Saqti رحمۃ اللہ علیہ. When they reached the Haram Shareef, four hundred Ulama were seated there, discussing the topic of Shukr (Gratefulness). All of the Ulama presented their views during this sitting. Hazrat Sirri Saqti رحمۃ اللہ علیہ then turned to Hazrat Junaid-e-Baghdadi رحمۃ اللہ علیہ and said, “ O Junaid! You too should say something.” He lowered his sight for a few moments, and then said, “ *Shukr (gratefulness) is this, that you should not be disobedient through whatever bounties Allah has blessed you with, and you should not use it as a means of disobedience and causing distress.*” On hearing this, all the Ulama said together, “ O Coolness of our Eyes. Whatever you have said, is the truth and you are honest in your words, and we cannot say better than what you have said.” Hazrat Sirri Saqti رحمۃ اللہ علیہ said, “ O My Dear Son! From where did you learn such exemplary words?” Hazrat Junaid-e-Baghdadi رحمۃ اللہ علیہ said, “ *This is through the blessing of your esteem companionship.*” [Masaalikus Saalikeen]

**His Shaykh-E-Tariqat :** He is the mureed and Khalifa of Hazrat Sirri Saqti رحمۃ اللہ علیہ.



**His Excellence :** He was a great Aalim and Mufti. In his era, he was ahead of all in wisdom and eloquence. From the beginning, right up to the end of his life, he was loved by all. Everyone was pleased with him as the leader. There is no person that can point even a finger at the Maqaam of Hazrat Junaid-e-Baghdadi رحمۃ اللہ علیہ. The only people who could not see the station of Hazrat Junaid-e-Baghdadi رحمۃ اللہ علیہ were those who were blind in faith. He was known as the voice of the people, but he always called himself Abdul Masha'ikh (the servant of the Masters). Many of the Ulama also called him Sultanul Muhaqqeen. He had reached very high levels in Shariat and Tariqat. Many great Shaykhs followed his Silsila. He was the greatest Shaykh of his era. He spent time in the khidmat of Hazrat Muhaasibi رحمۃ اللہ علیہ. Once someone asked Hazrat Sirri Saqti رحمۃ اللہ علیہ if the Mureed can be more famous than the Peer and Hazrat Sirri Saqti رحمۃ اللہ علیہ said, “ Yes, it is possible. *The perfect example is right before you. I am the Peer of Junaid-e-Baghdadi, but he is more exalted than me.*”

**His Character And Habits :** Even though Hazrat Junaid-e-Baghdadi رحمۃ اللہ علیہ was such a great Wali, he was very humble. He always showed great respect to others, even to those who were not as exalted as him. Once he said to his mureeds, “ *If only I knew that it was better to read two rakaats of nafil than being with you, then I would have not sat amongst you.*” He kept fast for most of his life.

**Business :** Hazrat Junaid Baghdadi رحمۃ اللہ علیہ initially did business, and used to sell mirrors. His manner was, that he used to enter his shop, and then read four hundred rakaats of nafil salaah. This, he continue for many years. He then left his shop, and sat in the khidmat of his Peer-o-Murshid. He took a room in the house of his Peer and then spent his time their cleansing his heart. When he used to enter the state of Muraqiba, he would remove the musalla from under him as he did not wish to concentrate on anything. He only engrossed himself in the love of Allah

and His Rasool ﷺ. He spent forty years in Muraqiba (deep spiritual meditation). For thirty years, he stood after Esha until Fajr and make Zikrullah. He used to make his Fajr Salaah with the wudhu of Esha. He says, *“For twenty years, I did not miss the Takbeer-e-Oola (First Takbeer of Namaaz in Jama’at), and if I thought of any worldly thing during Namaaz, I would repeat my Salaah, and if I thought of Jannat or the Hereafter in my Salaah, then I used to make Sajdah-e-Sahw.”*

**His Excellence In The Court Of The Prophet ﷺ:** One Buzroog narrates, that he dreamt of the Prophet ﷺ and Hazrat Junaid-e-Baghdadi رضى الله عنه was also seated in the Mehfil of the Prophet ﷺ.

He then saw that a person came and presented a query to the Prophet ﷺ and the Prophet ﷺ said, *“Hand it over to Junaid. He will write the answer.”* The person then said, *“Ya Rasool’Allah ﷺ May my parents be sacrificed at your feet. How can it be given to Junaid in your presence?”* The Prophet ﷺ said, *“Just as the Prophets are proud of their entire Ummah, I am proud of Junaid.”* [Khazinatul Asfiyah vol.1 pg.86]

Once a Sayyid who lived in Jilan, left home with the intention of Hajj. On his journey, he passed through Baghdad Shareef. He thus presented himself in the Darbaar of Hazrat Junaid-e-Baghdadi رضى الله عنه. Hazrat asked him where he had come from. He said that he was from Jilan, and was a descendant of Hazrat Ali رضى الله عنه. Hazrat Junaid-e-Baghdadi رضى الله عنه then said, *“Your forefather Hazrat Ali رضى الله عنه used to draw two swords. One against the kufaar and Mushrikeen, and the other against his nafs. Which sword do you draw?”* When the man heard this, he went into a spiritual state and began to roll on the ground. He then said, *“This is my Hajj. Put me on to the path of Allah.”* Hazrat Junaid-e-Baghdadi رضى الله عنه said, *“Your heart, is the special Haram of Allah, thus you should try to the best of your ability no to allow any non-mahram to enter it.”* [Kashfuk Mahjoob pg.119]

**His Lectures :** Hazrat Junaid-e-Baghdadi رحمۃ اللہ علیہ spent his entire life, serving the Deen of Allah and His Beloved Rasool ﷺ. Once his Peer-o- Murshid, Hazrat Sirri Saqti رحمۃ اللہ علیہ asked him to deliver a lecture, and he said that he did not find it ethical to lecture in the presence of his Peer. One night, he dreamt of the Holy Prophet ﷺ. Rasoolullah ﷺ commanded him to lecture. When morning came, he went to his Peer and found that his Peer was already awaiting his presence. As he entered the Khanqah, his Peer said, *“We have all been asking you to lecture. Now the Beloved Rasool ﷺ has given you the command to speak.”* He asked his Peer how he had known of his dream, and he said, *“Last night I made Deedar of Allah Subhaanahu Ta’aala and I heard a voice which said that the Prophet ﷺ had already commanded Junaid to lecture.”* He agreed to lecture on condition, that there were not more than forty people in his lectures. It as agreed and he delivered his first lecture. During his first lecture, eighteen people passed away. He then stopped his lecture and went back home. [Kashful Mahjoob pg 201]

**A Sincere Mureed :** Hazrat Junaid Baghdadi رحمۃ اللہ علیہ had numerous mureeds, but there was one particular mureed, towards whom he paid special attention. A few disciples were not pleased with this and asked him why he gave preference to the mureed over others. Hazrat said that he is the most intelligent and wise amongst all of them, and it was for this reason that he gave preference to him. Hazrat then said, *“ Let me prove this to you.”* He gave a chicken and a knife to each mureed, and asked them to sacrifice it where none would be able to see them. Each of the mureeds found a very quite and secluded area, and sacrificed the chicken. This one mureed, came back without slaughtering the chicken. Hazrat asked why he did not slaughter the chicken, and he said, *“ Huzoor! Where ever I went, I found the Qudrat of Allah present there, and I knew that He is All Seeing. It is for this reason that I had no option but to return without success.”* Hazrat then said, *“ Now, did you hear his answer. This is the reason due to which he is so dear to me.”*

**His Trust In Allah :** Once a man presented him with five hundred Ashrafis (coins). Hazrat asked if he had any other wealth with the exception of the five hundred Ashrafis. The man replied that he did. Hazrat said, “ *Will you ever need any more money in the future?*” He said, “ *Why not Huzoor. There is always a need for money.*” Hazrat said, “ *Then you should keep these Ashrafis for yourself, for you are more needy than I am, since I have nothing, and still, I have no need for anything more. Even though you have wealth, you are still in need of more. I would really appreciate it if you would please take back this money, as I do not take from those who are in need themselves and I believe that My Lord alone is Ghani and the rest of the world are faqeers.*”

**His Karaamats :** Hazrat Junaid-e-Baghdadi رضى الله عنه says, “ *The greatest Karaamat is to remain firm on the Shariat-e-Mustafa ﷺ.*” There is no doubt, that Hazrat Junaid-e-Baghdadi رضى الله عنه was very firm on the Shariah, and his every action was the reflection of the Sunnah of the Prophet ﷺ.

**Hazrat Being Aware Of His Mureeds Condition :** There was a mureed of Hazrat who used to live in Basra. He once intended to commit a sin. The moment this thought entered his heart, his entire face turned black. When he looked in the mirror, he was amazed to see his condition.

He was very ashamed and stayed in doors. After three days, the blackness disappeared and his face returned to its original colour. On the same day, a person delivered a letter to him, which was from His Peer-o-Murshid, Hazrat Junaid-e-Baghdadi رضى الله عنه . When he opened the letter, he found the following written inside, “ *Keep your heart in control, and remain respectfully as a servant (of Allah). For three days and three nights, I had do to the job of a laundryman, so that I may wash away the blackness of your face.*” [Masaalik Saalikeen]

**A FIRE WORSHIPPER:** Once a Majoosi (fire worshipper) put on a Zanaar (a so-called sacred thread worn by fire worshippers), and then disguised himself as a Muslim, by putting on the Arabian garb. He then presented himself before Hazrat Junaid-e-Baghdadi رحمہ اللہ and said, “ *I have come to ask the meaning of a Hadith Shareef, which says “Fear of the sight of a true believer, for he sees with the Noori of Allah; Could you explain the meaning of this Hadith?”* Hazrat Junaid-e-Baghdadi رحمہ اللہ heard his questioned and smiled. He said, “ *It means that you should break your zanaar, leave kufr and accept Islam.*” When he heard Hazrat’s reply, he was astonished, and immediately recited the Kalima Shareef and accepted Islam. [Tazkiratul Awliyah pg.233]

**Protection From Shaitaan :** Once, there was a mureed of Hazrat Junaid-e-Baghdadi رحمہ اللہ, who felt that he had perfected himself (become Kaamil). He thus, began to live in total seclusion. At night, he used to dream an Angel, which used to present a camel for him. He used to then sit on the camel, and the Angel would take him on a journey of Jannat. He used to enter a place that was very beautiful. He used to partake in delicious food and drinks, and he saw the most handsome people there. After a while, he would return to his home. He reached such a state, that he began to tell people, “ *I am amongst those who visits Jannah daily.*” This message reached Hazrat Junaid-e-Baghdadi رحمہ اللہ. Hazrat then went to visit him, and found him sitting with great pomp and splendour. Hazrat asked him about his claims, and he explained everything in detail. Hazrat said, “ *Tonight, when you reach this place, you must read Laa Howla wa Laa Quwwata il’la Bil’laahil Aliyil Azeem*” That night, when he had the dream and he reached the so-called Jannat, he read as Hazrat instructed him to. The moment he read this, all those in his dream began to shriek and flee from him. He then sees that he is on a horse, and there are skeletons in front of him. On seeing this, he became afraid, and realised his mistake. All that he was seeing was just an illusion of Shaitaan. He immediately rushed to Hazrat

Junaid-e-Baghdadi ﷺ and repented for his behaviour. He also learnt, that for a mureed to be by himself is like taking poison.

**His Jalaal :** Due to his piety and knowledge, Hazrat Junaid-e-Baghdadi ﷺ became very famous in Iraq. There were however those, who were jealous of his fame. They continuously made accusations against him, and also complained against him to the Khalifa. The Khalifa said that they could not do anything to him as long as there was no evidence against him. The Khalifa then said that he had purchased a very beautiful slave girl, whose beauty outshone all the women of the city. He thus commanded that she be dressed in the most beautiful clothes and adorned with precious pearls and diamonds.

Once she had been dressed, he called her and said, “ *I want you to go to where Junaid is and remove your veil from over your face and tell him that you want to be his, and that you have become weary of the world. All that you want is to live with him, and for him to help you to gain closeness to Allah.*” The Khalifa then appointed a servant to go with her, so that he may be witness to whatever may transpire. The woman presented herself before Hazrat and removed her veil, saying what the Khalifa had commanded.

Hazrat Junaid-e-Baghdadi ﷺ looked up at her once and said something. The woman, could not bear the sight of the Jalaal of Hazrat Junaid-e-Baghdadi ﷺ and fell to the ground and passed away. When this message reached the Khalifa, he was very sad. He said, “ *Some people say things about the Masha’ikh which they should not say. The Shaykh has reached a level that he is able to see that where our sights can not venture.*” [Shajratul Kaamileen pg.153/154]

**Gems Of Wisdom :** Some of his beautiful and wise sayings are being presented, so that we may read and make amal upon them.

\*A Sufi is like the earth, that all the dirt is thrown onto him and yet it blossoms into a green pasture. \*A Sufi is one, whose heart is like Hazrat Ibrahim عليه السلام, that it is free from the love of the world and one which is always ready to obey the commands of Allah, his acceptance should be like that of Hazrat Ismaeel عليه السلام, his sadness should be like that of Hazrat Dawood عليه السلام, His patience like that of Hazrat Ayoob عليه السلام, his eagerness should be like that of Hazrat Moosa عليه السلام and in Dua, his sincerity should be like that of The Beloved Rasool ﷺ. \*Tasawwuf is that which kills you and lives by itself. The most powerful relationship, is that of the servant to his Creator, when he tries to understand the secrets of Tauheed, and all roads are sealed to the creation, except the road of the Prophet ﷺ. \* Do not follow him, who follows the Quran and leaves the Prophet ﷺ.

**His Khulafa :** Some of his most respected Khulafa are : Hazrat Abu Bakr Shibli, Hazrat Mansoor Abraar, Hazrat Shah Muhammad bin Aswad Dinoori and Hazrat Shah Ismaeel Al Aziz (ridwaanullahi ta aala alaihim ajmaeen)

**Wisaal :** When Hazrat became aware of his passing away, he asked for those present to assist him in wudhu, which they did. They had forgotten to make khilaal of his beard, so he reminded them of this. He then went into Sajdah, and began to weep. “ O our Peer! You have sent before you so many good deeds and heaps of obedience. What is the purpose for this Sajdah?” He said, “Junaid has never been in so much need as he is now.” He then began to recite the Quran, so one mureed said, “ Hazrat! Are you reciting Quran Shareef?” Hazrat said, “ What better time is there than now, when my book of deeds will soon be close. I am seeing my deeds before me, hanging in the air by a thin thread as it sways from the wind blowing against it. I am not sure if this wind

is one of union, or one of absolution. On one hand, I am seeing the Angel of death, and on the other hand, I am seeing the Pul Siraat. There is the Most Supreme Judge, and the path is there. I am not sure of which path I will pass through.” After saying this, he completed the recitation of the Quran. He then read seventy verses of Surah Baqarah. Those present asked him to chant the words “ Allah, Allah” He said, “ Why are you reminding me. I have not forgotten.” He then began reading the tasbeeh on all his fingers. When he reached the Shahaadat finger (index finger), he lifted his finger and said, “ Bismil laah hir Rahman nir Raheem” He then closed his eyes, and the soul left his body, allowing him to travel from this mundane world into the Glorious hereafter. After his wisaal, he was given ghusl. Those giving ghusl wished to put water on his eyes, when they heard an unseen voice saying, “ Do not touch the eyes of my beloved, since those eyes that have closed in my remembrance, shall not open before they see me.” They then tried to open his fingers, and the voice said, “ Those fingers that have been closed in my name, shall only open on my command.” [Masaalikus Saalikeen vol.1 pg 308]

**Wisaal :** Hazrat Junaid-e-Baghdadi رحمۃ اللہ علیہ passed from this world, on a Friday, the 27<sup>th</sup> of Rajab, 297 or 298 Hijri.

**Mazaar Shareef :** His Mazaar Shareef is in a place called Shaunizia, which is in Baghdad Shareef. Once someone asked Hazrat Abu Bakr Shibli رحمۃ اللہ علیہ a masla (religious query) whilst he was at the Mazaar of Hazrat Junaid-e-Baghdadi رحمۃ اللہ علیہ. He said, I feel ashamed to answer in front of the Mazaar of Hazrat as I felt ashamed to answer in his presence, for I still feel that his sight is upon me. After his wisaal, a pious person dreamt of him and asked about the questions of the Angels Munkar and Nakeer. He said, “ The Angels came to me and asked who is my Lord, and I smiled and said, My Lord is He, Who took the pledge from me on the first day, thus what need is there for me to answer to the servants, after I have already answered to the King. They Angels then left me and said, 'He is still drowned in love and is resting in the same love.'”



*12<sup>th</sup> Noor*

*Mujaddid-e-Islam*

*Hazrat Shaykh*

*Jaafar Abu Bakr Shibli*



**His Position in the Silsila:** Waaqif-e-Rumooz-e-Khafi Wa Jali, Hazrat Shaykh Ja'far Abu Bakr Shibli رحمہ اللہ علیہ is the twelfth Imam and Shaykh of the Silsila Aaliyah Qaadiriyyah Barakaatiyyah Razviyyah Nooriyyah.

**Birth :** He was born in Samrah in the year 247 Hijri [Masaalikus Saalikeen vol.1 pg.316]

**Name :** His name was Jaafar, and he was also known as Abu Bakr. The name Jaafar bin Yunus is engraved on his blessed shrine. His title was Mujad'id. [Masaalikus Saalikeen]. He was known as shibli, because he came from a place called Shibla or Shabeela.

**Education:** He says as follows about himself, *"I studied and attained the knowledge of Fiqh and Hadith for thirty years. The sea of knowledge flowed in my heart. I presented myself before many of those who were known as people of great knowledge and learning. I asked them to bless me with the knowledge concerning the journey towards Allah, and yet not one of them knew anything about what I asked. They all said, 'that the sign of something will be found in something, but there is no sign of Ghaib' I heard their words and was amazed. I said, you are all in the dark and Alhumdulillah, I am the light. I then thanked Almighty Allah, and then gave my Wilaayat to a thief, until he did with me as he did."*

**His Shaykh-E-Tariqat:** He is the Mureed and Khalifa of Sayyidut Taaifa Hazrat Junaid-e-Baghdadi رحمہ اللہ علیہ.

**His Excellence:** He was the Muqallid of Hazrat Imam Maalik رحمہ اللہ علیہ and he knew the entire Mu'atta of Imam Maalik رحمہ اللہ علیہ by heart. He spent most of his time in the Ibaadat of Almighty Allah. He visited all the great Masha'ikh of his era, and spent time with all of them. He gained a very exalted position in spiritualism. His spiritual position had become so great, that the ordinary mind could not understand him. It is stated that for a very long

time, he lived under a tree. He would walk around the tree, making the Zikr of “Hoo – Hoo” People who saw him, asked him concerning his condition. He said, “There is a dove on this tree which is saying “Coo – Coo” I am thus following its pattern and making the Zikr of Hoo Hoo. Those who saw this noticed that the dove would not remain silent until he stopped his Zikr. For as long as he was in Zikr, the dove also went on cooing.

**His Position In The Court Of The Prophet ﷺ:** Hazrat Abu Bakr bin Mujahid رضي الله عنه was a very great saint and a great Imam of Hadith and Fiqh. Many Ulama and Masha'ikh sat in his gatherings to listen to the knowledge he imparted. Once Hazrat Abu Bakr Shibli رضي الله عنه went to one of his gatherings. On seeing Hazrat Abu Bakr Shibli رضي الله عنه, he immediately stood up in respect. He embraced him with great love, and then kissed his forehead. A man from those present at the gathering (who did not know Hazrat Abu Bakr Shibli) stood up and said, “Huzoor! This man is a deewana (One who does not seem to be in the right state of mind), why do you treat him with such respect?” Hazrat Abu Bakr ibn Mujahid رضي الله عنه said, “O People! I have done with him as I saw the Prophet ﷺ do with him.” He then narrated a dream by saying, “I dreamt that it was the most exalted gathering of the Prophet ﷺ. Then, when Hazrat Abu Bakr Shibli رضي الله عنه entered the gathering; the Prophet ﷺ stood up, and kissed his forehead. I said, Ya Rasool'Allah ﷺ, Why such a great amount of love and affection for Shibli? And the Prophet ﷺ said, ‘After Namaaz, he reads from Laqad Jaa Akum Rasoolun until Azeem, and he then says Sallal laahu alaika Ya Rasool'Allah three times.’” [Raah-e-Aqidat Pg.19/20]

Once, Hazrat Imam Abu Bakr Shibli رضي الله عنه was accused of being insane (as none knew the reality of his spiritual condition). He was admitted to a mental facility for treatment. Some of his disciples and well wishers heard of this and came to meet with him. He asked who they were and they said

that they were amongst those who had great love for him. He then launched stones at them, which caused them to run away from him. He said, *“If you are from amongst those who love me, then why do you run away from me when I launch stones at you? Those who truly love somebody will not run away from his pain.”* [Shahratul Kaamileen pg.206]

**His Shaykh’s Love for Him:** Once a few disciples of Hazrat Junaid-e-Baghdadi رحمته الله عليه were seated together praising Hazrat Abu Bakr Shibli رحمته الله عليه. They said, *“There is none that is more respected and honest amongst us than Abu Bakr Shibli رحمته الله عليه”* As they were having their discussion, Hazrat Junaid-e-Baghdadi رحمته الله عليه entered and said, *“What are you discussing about Abu Bakr Shibli? All that you have said is improper. He is not as good as you all say. Now remove him from the room.”* After Hazrat Abu Bakr Shibli رحمته الله عليه left the room, Hazrat Junaid-e-Baghdadi رحمته الله عليه addressed his disciples and said, *“I have a hundred times more respect and love for Shibli, compared to that which you were discussing. When you were praising him in his presence, it was like you were striking him with a sword. It was for this reason, that I had no option but to say what I said, so that it may be a shield against that which you were saying, if not he would have been devastated (for he could not accept being praised, due to his humility).”* [Kashful Mahjoob PG 193]

**His Karaamats:** Once Hazrat Abu Bakr Shibli رحمته الله عليه had taken very ill. Ali bin Esa informed the Khalifa of this, and the Khalifa sent a Christian doctor to treat Hazrat Abu Bakr Shibli رحمته الله عليه. This doctor was the royal specialist physician. He treated Hazrat Abu Bakr Shibli رحمته الله عليه, but he could not help in making him feel better.

The doctor once said to Hazrat, *“If I felt that your cure was in a piece of my flesh, then I would not even mind cutting of a piece of flesh.”* Hazrat Abu Bakr Shibli رحمته الله عليه said, *“My medicine is in something else.”*

The Doctor said, *“In what is it?”* Hazrat said, *“In this, that you leave kufr and accept Islam.”* The doctor immediately read the Kalima and accepted Islam. When the Khalifa heard of what had happened, he began to weep. He said, *“I thought that I had sent a doctor towards one who was ill. Little did I realize that I had sent one who was ill towards a doctor.”* [Masaalikus Saalikeen vol.1 pg. 323]

Hazrat Ambaazi رحمۃ اللہ علیہ states that once he wore a beautiful shawl and went to visit Hazrat Abu Bakr Shibli رحمۃ اللہ علیہ. When he reached there, he saw that Hazrat was wearing a very beautiful hat. On seeing the hat, he thought that the hat would be very well suited for him. He wished that the Shaykh would present the hat to him. He was still thinking of this, when Hazrat asked for his shawl. The Shaykh then took both the chaadar and the hat, and threw them into a fire. He said, *“With the exception of the Deedar of Almighty Allah, a person should not have any other desire in his heart.”* [Tazkiratul Awliyah]

**Gems of Wisdom:** The Shaykh once said to his mureeds, *“If you come to me on a Friday after one week, and you find that you thought of other than Allah during the week, then you should know that you have the desire of the world in your heart. What can the one who desires the world gather for the hereafter? Thus, for as long as you are in the world, prepare for the hereafter.”* He said, *“It has never been such that I remained hungry for Allah, and Allah had not entered the Noor of secrets into my heart.”* He said, *“A Sufi is one who is away from the people and close to Allah.”* He said, *“If a person claims to have love, yet he spends his time in other things, then, he does not desire his beloved, but he desires something else, in other words, he is making a mockery of his beloved.”* He said, *“Love means, that you should give up everything for the sake of the beloved.”* He said, *“Shariat is this, that you should follow it, Tariqat is this, that you should desire and Haqeeqat is this, that you should see.”*

**Wisaal:** Various highly spiritual incidents occurred during the time of his wisaal. Many people asked him to read the Kalima and one person proclaimed the Shahaadat aloud, so as to remind him. On hearing this, he said, *“The dead have come to remind the living.”* He passed away on the 27<sup>th</sup> of Zilhajj, 334 Hijri on the eve of a Friday, at the age of 88 years.

**His Khulafa:** The names of only two of the Khulafa of Hazrat Abu Bakr Shibli عليه السلام could be found.

1. Hazrat Khaja Abdul Waahid Abul Fadhl Tameemi عليه السلام
2. Hazrat Abul Hassan عليه السلام.

**After His Wisaal:** After his wisaal, a pious man saw him in his dream, and asked, *“Huzoor! What transpired with the Angels of the grave?”* He said, *“When the angels came to me, and asked about my Lord, I said, ‘It is He, who created Adam عليه السلام and commanded the Angels to prostrate before him. All of them prostrated but Iblees, who turned his face away from the command of Allah and showed pride. At that time, I was in the spine of Hazrat Adam عليه السلام.’”* The Angels said, *“He has answered on behalf of all the children of Adam عليه السلام.”* [Shajratul Kaamileen Pg.203]

**Mazaar Shareef :** His Mazaar Shareef is in Samrah, which is in Baghdad Shareef (Iraq).

*13<sup>th</sup> Noor*

*Saalik-e-Tariqat*

*Hazrat Shaykh*

*Abul Fadhl*

*Abdul Waahid*

*Tameemi*



**His Position in The Silsila :** Khaadim-e-Shariah, Saalik-e-Tariqah, Waaqif-e-Haqiqat, Hazrat Shaykh Abul Fadhl Abdul Waahid Tameemi رحمۃ اللہ علیہ is the thirteenth Imam and Peer-e-Tariqat of the Silsila Aaliyah Qaadiriyyah Barakaatiyah Razviyah Nooriyah.

He was a great Shaykh of his time. He was the Muqalid of Imam-e-Azam Abu Hanifa رحمۃ اللہ علیہ. Many servants of Allah attained blessings from him. He journeyed on various occasions for Hajj and travelled many parts of the world spreading Islam.

**Birth :** Precise information about his birth is not known.

**Name :** His name is Abdul Waahid Tameemi and is also known as Abul Fadhl. [Masaalikus Saalikeen]

**His Father :** He is the son of Hazrat Shaykh Abdul Aziz Tameemi bin Haarith bin Asad رحمۃ اللہ علیہ [Masaalikus Saalikeen].

**Tameemi :** He is known as Tameemi, because he hailed from a tribe in Arabia which is called the Bani Tameem.

**Shaykh-E-Tariqat :** One narration says that his Shaykh-e-Tariqat is Hazrat Abu Bakr Shibli رحمۃ اللہ علیہ. He was his mureed and was also blessed with khilafat by him. [Masaalikus Saalikeen]

However, other great scholars say that he was the mureed of his father. Hazrat Shah Wali ullah Muhadith Dehlwi رحمۃ اللہ علیہ says, “Hazrat Abdul Waahid Tameemi wore the Khirqa from Hazrat Abdul Aziz Tameemi and he wore the Khirqa from Hazrat Abu Bakr Shibli (radi Allahu anhum) . This is in most of the Shajrahs of the Silsila Aaliyah.” [Masaalikus Saalimeen]



**Character :** He was a very blessed and pious personality. His character was close to that of Hazrat Abu Bakr Shibli رحمہ اللہ. He was the greatest Aabid, Zaahid and Imam of Taqwa in his time. He spent his entire life, practising and protecting the Sunnats of the Prophet صلی اللہ علیہ وسلم. [Khazinatul Asfiyah vol.1 pg.89]

**Guidance To The People :** He blessed the people with guidance, for almost 90 years after the wisaal of His Shaykh-e-Tariqat. During these years, he caused the Silsila to grow immensely.

He saved the souls of many people and turned them towards the love of Allah. He formed a huge group of Mubaligheen (Muslim missionaries) and sent them far and wide to serve Islam. [Khazinatul Asfiyah]

**Wisaal :** He passed from this world, on the 26<sup>th</sup> of Jamadil Aakhir 425 Hijri on a Friday. It was during the reign of Khalifa Abbasi.

**Mureeds And Khulafa :** Even after much searching, the list of mureeds and khulafa of Hazrat Abdul Waahid Tameemi رحمہ اللہ could not be found. However, Hazrat Shaykh Muhammad Abdullah Tartoosi رحمہ اللہ is one of his khulafa who name has appeared in numerous books.

**Mazaar Shareef :** His Mazaar Shareef is in the mausoleum of Hazrat Imam Ahmed bin Hambal رحمہ اللہ in Baghdad Shareef.

14<sup>th</sup> Noor

*Raahatul Muslimeen*

*Hazrat Shaykh*

*Muhammad Yusuf*

*Abul Farah Tartoosi*



**His Position in The Silsila :** Qudwatul Awliyah, Hazrat Shaykh Muhammad Abul Farah Tartoosi رحمہ اللہ is the fourteenth Imam and Peer-e-Tariqat of the Silsila Aaliyah Qaadiriyah Barakaatiyah Razviyah Nooriyah. He is a Wali-e-Kaamil and a very knowledgeable Aalim and Faadhil. He was blessed with both academic and spiritual knowledge. He was also a very great Saahib-e-Karamat. He was very exalted and also very pious and patient. The Ulama and Masha'ikh in his time referred to him as the Th Greatest Saint of the Time. He was an embodiment of various splendours. He guided the servants of Allah, following in the footsteps of his Peer. [Shajratul Kaamileen pg 297]

**Birth :** Incidents and dates relating to his birth can not be located.

**Name :** His name is Muhammad Yusuf and he was also known as Abul Farah. [Masaalikus Saalikeen]

**Father :** His father's name was Shaykh Abdullah Tartoosi رحمہ اللہ

**Shaykh-E-Tariqat :** He is amongst the exalted mureeds and the Khalifa of Hazrat Abdul Waahid Tameemi رحمہ اللہ. [Masaalikus Saalikeen]

**Tartoosi :** He was known as Tartoosi because he lived in a city called Tartoos. He blessed this city and it became a place of great blessings and a place of great respect due to him.

**Wisaal :** He passed away on Saturday, the 3<sup>rd</sup> of Shabaan 447 Hijri during the reign of Khalifa Qaaim bi Amrillah Abbasi in Tartoos. [Anwaar-e-Sufiyah pg 119]

**Mureeds And Khulafa :** Only the name of one of his Khalifas has appeared in the books of history and that is Shaykh Abul Hassan Ali Hakaari رحمہ اللہ.

**Mazaar Shareef :** His Mazaar Shareef is in Tartoos, and is visited by many who wish to attain his blessings.

*15<sup>th</sup> Noor*

*Shaykh-ul-Islam*

*Hazrat Ibrahim*

*Abul Hassan*

*Ali Hashmi Hakaari*



**His Position in The Silsila:** Muqtada-e-Tariqat, Waaqif-e-Israar-e-Shariat, Daana-e-Israar-e-Ilaahi, Hazrat Shaykhul Islam Ibrahim Abul Hassan Ali Hashmi Hakaari رحمۃ اللہ علیہ is the fifteenth Imam and Shaykh of the Silsila Aaliyah Qaadiriyah Barakaatiah Razviah Nooriyah. In his youth, he served at the feet of his blessed father, Hazrat Shaykh Muhammad رحمۃ اللہ علیہ. He is a great Shaykh of his time, and thousands of people attained blessings from him. Hazrat Abu Saeed Mubaarak Makhzoomi رحمۃ اللہ علیہ who is the Peer-e-Tariqat of Huzoor Ghaus-e-Azam Jilaani رحمۃ اللہ علیہ also served in the Khidmat of Hazrat Abul Hassan Hakaari رحمۃ اللہ علیہ for eighteen years and attained great blessings from him. He spent his entire life upholding the commands of Allah and His Beloved Rasool صلی اللہ علیہ وسلم.

**Birth :** He was born in 409 Hijri at a place called Hakaar which is a village near Mausool. It was during the reign of the 25<sup>th</sup> Abbasi Khalifa Al Qadir bil Laah in Baghdad who controlled the khilafat from 380 Hijri up to 422 Hijri. This Khalifa was also a great Aabid and Zaahid and had written various books and treaties. He has also written books on the Excellence of the Sahaba-e-Kiraam and against the Mu'tazila sect in which he labelled them as kaafir. [Wafiyaatul A'laam pg 19 - Masalikus Saalikeen vol.1 pg328]

**Name :** There is a difference of opinion on what his actual name was, but the following names have come in various narrations, Muhammad bin Mahmood, Ali bin Mahmood, Ali bin Yusuf, Ali bin Muhammad. Since most of the scholars have said that his name is Ali bin Muhammad. This is the one that is most accepted. [Zikr-e-Hassan pg 27]

**Title :** His title was Shaykhul Islam and Abul Hassan. His family tree links to the Prophet's صلی اللہ علیہ وسلم cousin and milk brother Hazrat Zaid رحمۃ اللہ علیہ. The Tree has been presented as follows in the books Tazkira Hameedia, Tazkira Qutbia and Azkaar-e-Qalandari : Shaykh Abul Hassan Hakaari رحمۃ اللہ علیہ son of Shaykh

Muhammad Jaafar son of Shaykh Yusuf son of Shaykh Muhammad son of Shaykh Shareef Umar son of Shaykh Shareef Abdul Wahab son of Abu Sufyaan Zaid (ridwaanullahi ta aala alaihim ajmaeen). [Zikr-e-Hassan pg 262]

**Education:** Ibn Khilqaan states that he attained his academic and spiritual education at the feet of the greatest Ulama and Masha'ikh of the time. He was proficient in all major fields including Fiqh and Hadith etc. He also met with Shaykh Abul Ulaa Misri and also narrated Hadith from him. He also attained deep spiritual blessings through the soul of Hazrat Bayazeed Bustami رحمته الله. He became such a great scholar, that he became known as Shaykhul Islam. [Ad Du'rul Munzim vol.2 pg 107]

**Shaykh-E-Tariqat :** He was blessed with being the mureed of Hazrat Abul Farah Tartoosi رحمته الله. It was through the blessed sight of his Peer, that he reached such a high rank in the chain of grandmasters. He is from amongst the great Khulafa of Hazrat Abul Farah Tartoosi رحمته الله.

**Ibaadat And Striving :** He was the Imaam of the Knowledge of Shariat and Tariqat in his era. He was also a great Aabid. All the great historians have written that he spent his entire days keeping fast and his nights in the Ibaadat of Almighty Allah and he used to only eat after every three days. Between Esha Salaah and Tahajjud Salaah, he used to complete two recitations of the Quran Shareef. The Author of Anwaar-e-Sufiyah says that he used to complete the Quran ten times, by the time he completed his Tahajjud Salaah. [Masaalikus Saalikeen vol.1 pg 328 - Anwaar-e-Sufiyah pg.121]

He followed the command of Allah to travel the world, and travelled a lot. He presented himself in the khidmat of great Ulama and Masha'ik during his journeys. When he met Hazrat Abul Farah Tartoosi رحمته الله and entered his

Halqa, he stopped the journeying of the physical world and commenced the journey of the spiritual world. [Anwaar-e-Sufiyah pg.120]

Once someone asked him if he was Shaykhul Islam, and he answered by saying, “*I have become old in the Deen and from my descendants and children there will be a group that will be presented before Kings. Their status will be very great, and some of them shall be wealthy and the rest of them, not so wealthy.*” This was something that he foretold and had come into reality. His son Shaykh Zaahir رحمۃ اللہ علیہ was a very pious person and was a great master in Hakaar. His grandson Shaykh Moosa رحمۃ اللہ علیہ left Hakaar and went to Seetaan where the servants of Allah attained great benefits from him. His son, Shaykh Abu Ali رحمۃ اللہ علیہ who was a very brave person, left Seetaan and went to another city. The people there were displeased with their leader and thus removed him and appointed Shaykh Abu Ali رحمۃ اللہ علیہ in his place. When Sultan Abu Ali رحمۃ اللہ علیہ saw that his son Shaykh Rasheedudeen was of age to control his empire, he handed the control over to his son and went into seclusion to make the Zikr of Almighty Allah. It was in this time, that Hazrat Sayyid Ahmad Tawakhta Tirmizi رحمۃ اللہ علیہ journeyed with his family to Kech Makraan where Shaykh Rasheedudeen رحمۃ اللہ علیہ was the Sultan. He then married his son Shahzada Bahaudeen to Bibi Haaj, the daughter of Sayyid Ahmed Tawakhta Tirmizi رحمۃ اللہ علیہ. They were blessed with three sons, namely, Shahzada Jamaludeen, Shahzada Ziaud'deen and Sultan-e-Taarikeen Shaykh Hameedudeen Haakim (*rahmatullah alai*h). Later, Shaykh Bahaudeen was appointed as the Sultan who in turn passed the kingdom over to his brother Shaykh Shahabudeen Abul Baqaa, and left his two young sons Shaykh Haakim and Shaykh Runudeen Haatim in his care. He then took both of his elder sons, with him for Hajj. On his return from Haramain Sharifain, he passed away in Yemen Saaliha. Both his elder sons, Shaykh Jamaaludeen and Shaykh Ziaudeen, were not comfortable with leaving the place where their father had passed away. Their descendants are thus found in Yemen Saaliha. Sultaan Shahabudeen

handed power over to his nephew Sultaan Hameedudeen Haakim (rahmatullah alaih) and then passed away. This narration has been explained in more detail in Tazkira Hameedia. This actually showed the foresight of Hazrat Abul Hassan Hakaari رحمۃ اللہ علیہ. [Zikr-e-Hassan]

**Contemporary Ulama :** The era of Hazrat Abul Hassan Hakaari رحمۃ اللہ علیہ was an era of great knowledge and wisdom. There were thus various other great Ulama and Masha'ikh present during this era, including: 1. Hujjatul Islam Imam Muhammad Ghazzali رحمۃ اللہ علیہ 2. Haafiz Daariqatni رحمۃ اللہ علیہ 3. Qudoori Shaykhul Hanafiyah 4. Ibn Sina رحمۃ اللہ علیہ 5. Imam Baihaqi رحمۃ اللہ علیہ 6. Abdul Qaahir Jarjaani رحمۃ اللہ علیہ 7. Shaykh Abul Hassan Khirqaani رحمۃ اللہ علیہ

**Children :** A list of his children cannot be found. However the name of one of his sons was located. His name was Shaykh Zaahir رحمۃ اللہ علیہ and he was also blessed with the Khilafat from his father. After Shaykh Zaahir رحمۃ اللہ علیہ many of his descendants located to Bahal Pur, Siyalkot, Laailpur and Lahore etc. They are the owners of many huge villages. [Zikr-e-Hassan]

**Wisaal :** He passed away on a Monday, during Subh Saadiq on the 1<sup>st</sup> of Muharram 446 Hijri.

**Mazaar Shareef:** His Mazaar Shareef is in the village of Hakaar in Baghdaad Shareef.



16<sup>th</sup> Noor

*Sultaanul Awliyah*  
*Hazrat Shaykh*  
*Abu Saeed Mubaarak*  
*Makhzoomi*



**His Position in The Silsila:** Sultanul Awliyah, Burhanul Asfiyah, Qibla-e-Saalika, Waaqif-e-Haqeeqat, Jaami Uloom-e-Ma'rifat, Hazrat Shaykh Abu Saeed Mubaarak Makhzoomi رحمۃ اللہ علیہ is the sixteenth Imam and Shaykh of the Silsila Aaliyah Qaadiriyyah Barakaatiyyah Razviyyah Nooriyyah. He was also appointed as a chief justice, but he later left his position. He spent all his time in the Zikr of Allah.

**Birth :** Hazrat Abu Saeed Mubaarak Makhzoomi رحمۃ اللہ علیہ was born in Baghdad Shareef.

**Name :** His blessed name is Mubaarak bin Ali bin Hassan bin Bandaar Al Baghdadi Al Makhzoomi and he was known as Abu Saeed. [Masaalikus Saalikeen]

**Peer-E-Tariqat :** He is the mureed and Khalifa of Shaykh Abul Hassan Ali Hakaari رحمۃ اللہ علیہ. The Shajra of his Khirqah Mubaarak is as follows : Hazrat Shaykh Abu Saeed Mubaarak Makhzoomi رحمۃ اللہ علیہ was blessed with the Khirqah by Hazrat Shaykh Ibrahim Abul Hassan Ali Hakaari رحمۃ اللہ علیہ, He received this from Shaykh Abul Farah Tartooosi رحمۃ اللہ علیہ, who received it from Shaykh Abul Fadhl Abdul Waahid bin Abdul Aziz رحمۃ اللہ علیہ, who received it from Shaykh Abu Bakr Shibli رحمۃ اللہ علیہ. [Maqamaat Dastageeri]

**His Excellence :** His spiritual sight was so powerful, that when he embraced anyone, or placed his sight on him, then he would become so pure, that his heart would divorce itself from the world and everything in it. He was one of the greatest Imams of Fiqh in his era. He was a muqalid of Imam Ahmed bin Hambal رحمۃ اللہ علیہ. Hazrat Abu Saeed Mubaarak Makhzoomi رحمۃ اللہ علیہ is the founder of Baabul Azj, the most famous madrassa in Baghdad Shareef. He handed this madrassa over to Hazrat Ghaus-e-Azam Jilaani رحمۃ اللہ علیہ in his physical life. Huzoor Ghaus-e-Azam رحمۃ اللہ علیہ taught at this Madrassa, and his beloved children taught in it after his wisaal.

Hazrat Abu Saeed Mubaarak Makhzoomi رحمہ اللہ says, “ *Shaykh Abdul Qaadir رحمہ اللہ wore the Khirqa from me and I from him, and each of us attained blessings from the other.*”

He was also a great Saahib-e-Karaamat and held a very exalted position in the chain of wilayat. The incident relating to how Huzoor Ghaus-e-Azam رحمہ اللہ attained the Khirqa from his Peer, can be found in the next chapter, which deals with Huzoor Ghaus-e-Azam رحمہ اللہ.

**His Foresight :** Hazrat Shaykh Hamaad رحمہ اللہ who is from amongst the Masha'ikh of Huzoor Ghaus-e-Azam رحمہ اللہ says, “ *Once Huzoor Ghaus-e-Azam رحمہ اللہ presented himself in the Darbaar of his Peer-o-Murshid. He sat with great respect in the court of his Peer. When he woke up and went outside, His Peer, Hazrat Abu Saeed Mubaarak Makhzoomi رحمہ اللہ said, The foot of this non-Arab is such, that in his era, his foot will be on the shoulders (necks) of all the Awliyah Allah, and this will occur when he says, This foot of mine is on the shoulders of all the Awliyah Allah, he will say this, and all the Awliyah will lower their necks.*”

**His Khulafa :** Many of the predecessors have remained silent concerning the names of his Khulafa, but the one name that shines out clearly is that of Huzoor Ghaus-e-Azam, Shaykh Muhiy'yudeen Abdul Qaadir Jilaani رحمہ اللہ.

**Wisaal :** He passed away on a Monday, the 27<sup>th</sup> of Shabaan 513 Hijri, in Baghdad Shareef. Some scholars have also said his wisaal to be on the 4<sup>th</sup> of Shabaan, 10<sup>th</sup> Muharram or 7<sup>th</sup> Shabaan.

**Mazaar Shareef :** His Mazaar Shareef is situated in his Madrassa “*Baabul Azaj*” and is the place of attaining blessings for the servants of Allah.

17<sup>th</sup> Noor

Ghausus Saqalain  
Qutbul Qaunain Sayyid  
Abu Muhammad  
Muhiy'yudeen Abdul  
Qaadir Jilaani Hassani  
Hussaini



**His Position in The Silsila :** Maqbool-e-Bargahe Ilaahi, Gohar Darya-e-Wilaayat, Qutbul Aqtaab, Fardul Ahbaab, Hazrat Abu Muhammad, Sayyid Muhiy'yudeen, Mahboob-e-Subhani Shaykh Abdul Qaadir Jilaani ؒ is the seventeenth Imam and Shaykh of the Silsila Aaliyah Qaadiriyaah Barakaatiyah Razviyah Nooriyah.

**Blessed Birth :** He was born on the eve of the 1<sup>st</sup> of Ramadaan 470 Hijri in the city of Gilan.

**His Blessed Name :** His blessed name was Sayyid Abdul Qaadir.

**Titles :** His title was Abu Muhammad and he is famously known as Muhiyyuddeen, Ghaus-e-Azam, Ghaus-e-Paak and Ghaus Piya ؒ etc. He is tarafain Sayyid (descendant of Imam Hassan and Hussain)

**His Parents :** He was a descendant of the Holy Prophet Muhammad ﷺ from both his mother's and father's side. His blessed father's name was Sayyid Abu Saleh Moosa ؒ and his blessed mother's name was Sayyida Ummul Khair Faatima. ؒ

**His Features :** He was very well built and of medium height. Broad chest, a long broad beard, tan in color, joint eyebrows, strong voice, and of beautiful character.

**His Family Tree :** His family tree reaches Sayyiduna Ali-e-Murtaza ؒ from his father through 14 generations and through his mother by 12 generations. Hazrat Sayyiduna Abdur Rahmaan Jaami ؒ said the following concerning the geneology of Sarkaar-e-Ghaus-e-Azam ؒ : “ *He, who is known as Ghaus-e-Azam ؒ, is an exalted King, He is Sayyid from both his parents. Hassani from his father and Hussaini from his mother.*”

## Hazrat Muhammad Mustafa ﷺ

Sayyidatun Nisa Faatima	Sayyiduna Ali-e-Murtaza
Shaheed-e-karbala Imam Husain	Sayyiduna Imam Hassan
Sayyiduna Imam Zainul Abedeen	Sayyid Hassan Mathni
Imam Muhammad Baaqir	Sayyid Abdul Mahdh
Sayyiduna Imam Jaafar Saadiq	Sayyid Moosa Al Jawn
Sayyiduna Imam Moosa Kaazi	Sayyid Abdullah Thaani
Sayyiduna Shaykh Ali Raza	Sayyid Moosa Thaani
Sayyid Aboo Ala'ud'deen	Sayyid Dawood
Sayyid Kamaalud'deen Esa	Sayyid Muhammad
Sayyid Abul Ataa Abdulla	Sayyid Yahya Az Zaahid
Shaykh Sayyid Mahmood	Sayyid Abi Abdillah
Sayyid Muhammad	Sayyid Abu Saaleh Moosa (Father)
Sayyid Aboo Jamaal	
Sayyid Abdullah Soom'ee	
Sayyida Ummul Khair Faatima (Mother)	

Sayyiduna Muhiyyud'deen Abu Muhammad

Adul Qadir Jilaani

(Ridwaanullahi Ta Aala Alaihim Ajmaeen)

**Shaykhul Masha'ikh Sayyiduna Junaid-E-Baghdadi** رحمہ اللہ: lived two hundred years before Sarkaar-e-Ghaus-e-Azam رحمہ اللہ. He foretold his coming in the following manner. Once while Hazrat Junaid-e-Baghdadi رحمہ اللہ was in a state of Spiritual Ecstasy, He stated: “ *His foot is on my shoulders, His foot is on my shoulders.*” After he had come out of this spiritual condition, his disciples questioned him concerning these words and he said, “ *I have been informed that a great Saint will be born towards the end of the fifth century. His name shall be Abdul Qadir رحمہ اللہ and his title will be Muhiy'yud'deen. He will be born in Jilaan and he will reside in Baghdad. One day, on the command of Allah, he will say, 'My foot is on the shoulders of all the Awliyah Allah.' While in my spiritual condition, I saw his excellence and these words were uttered by me without my control.*”

**Imam Hassan Askari** رحمہ اللہ: Shaykh Abu Muhammad رحمہ اللہ states that before his demise, Imam Hassan Askari handed his Jubba (Cloak) over to Sayyiduna Imam MaarooF Karghi رحمہ اللہ and asked him to pass it over to Sarkaar-e-Ghaus-e-Azam رحمہ اللہ. Hazrat Imam Ma'roof Karghi رحمہ اللہ passed this Cloak over to Sayyiduna Junaid-e-Baghdadi رحمہ اللہ, who in turn passed it over to Shaykh Danoori and it was then passed down until it reached Sarkaar-e-Ghaus-e-Azam رحمہ اللہ in the year 497 Hijri. (Makhzanul QaadiriaH)

**Shaykh Abu Bakr Bin Haw'waar** رحمہ اللہ : lived before the time of Huzoor Ghaus-e-Azam. And was amongst the distinguished Masha'ikh of Baghdaad. Once while sitting in his majlis, he said, “ *There are seven Aqtaab of Iraq: 1. Shaykh MaarooF Karghi رحمہ اللہ 2. Hazrat Imam Amad bin Hambal رحمہ اللہ 3. Hazrat Bishr Haafi رحمہ اللہ 4. Shaykh Mansoor bin Amaar رحمہ اللہ 5. Sayyiduna Junaid Baghdaadi رحمہ اللہ 6. Hazrat Sahl bin Abdullah Tastari رحمہ اللہ 7. Hazrat Abdul Qadir Jeeli رحمہ اللہ.*” On hearing this, Sayyidi Abu Muhammad رحمہ اللہ, who was a mureed of Shaykh Abu Bakr رحمہ اللہ asked, “ *We have heard and know six of these names, but the seventh, we have not heard of. O Shaykh! Who is Abdul Qadir Jeeli.*”

Shaykh Abu Bakr رحمہ اللہ replied by saying, “ Abdul Qaadir رحمہ اللہ will be a non-Arab (and a) pious man. He will be born towards the end of the fifth century Hijri and he will reside in Baghdaad.” [Bahjatul Asraar]

Shaykh Khaleel Balkhi رحمہ اللہ: He is a great Wali-Allah and had passed away before the time of Sarkaar-e-Ghaus-e-Azam رحمہ اللہ. Once while seated with his disciples he said, “ A pure servant of Allah will become apparent in Iraq towards the end of the fifth century. The world will gain brightness from his presence. He will be the Ghaus of his time. The creation of Allah will be obedient to him, and he will be the Leader of the Awliyah Allah.” [Azkaarul Abraar]

Imam Muhammad Bin Saeed Zanjani رحمہ اللہ stated as follows in his distinguished work Nuzhatul Khawatir: From the era of Hazrat Abi Ali Hassan Yasaarajuwi رحمہ اللہ, up to the era of Shaykh Abdul Qaadir Jilaani رحمہ اللہ, every Wali that passed this earth, foretold the coming and the excellence of Hazrat Ghaus-e-Azam رحمہ اللہ [Nuzhatul Khawatir]

**His Blessed Birth :** There are two narrations concerning the date of birth of Huzoor Ghaus-e-Azam رحمہ اللہ. The first narration is that he was born on the first of Ramadaan 470 Hijri and the second is that he was born on the eve of Ramadaan 470 Hijri. The second narration seems to be the one more favoured amongst the learned scholars. The birth of Sarkaar-e-Ghaus-e-Azam was a great blessing to the Ummah as it was not only the birth of a child, but it was the coming of the King of the Awliyah, which had been foretold for centuries before his birth. Huzoor Ghaus-e-Azam رحمہ اللہ was blessed to his mother at an age when women are usually unable to have children. Sayyida Ummul Khair Faatima رحمہ اللہ was sixty years old when Sarkaar-e-Ghaus-e-Azam رحمہ اللہ was born. This alone was one of the astonishing incidents relating to the birth of the Great Saint.



**Miraculous Events Surrounding His Blessed Birth :** Apart from this, there were numerous other miraculous events which surrounded the birth of Huzoor Ghaus-e-Azam. Hazrat Sayyiduna Shahabudeen Suharwardi رحمۃ اللہ علیہ quoted the following five miracles (Karamaat) which surrounded the birth of Ghaus-e-Azam, in his distinguished book, Manaqib-e-Ghausia:

(1). On the eve of the birth of Huzoor Ghaus-e-Azam رحمۃ اللہ علیہ, his father, Sayyidi Abu Saalaeh, saw in his dream, the Holy Prophet Muhammad صلی اللہ علیہ وسلم who gave him the following glad tidings: “O Abu Saaleh! Almighty Allah has blessed you with a pious son. He is my beloved and the beloved of Almighty Allah and he is the most exalted amongst the Awliya and Aqtaab.”

(2). When he was born, he had the impression of the footprint of Rasoolullah صلی اللہ علیہ وسلم on his shoulder. This alone was the proof of his Wilaayah.

(3). Almighty Allah gave glad tidings to his parents in their dream that their son would be the Sultaanul Awliyah and those who oppose him would be misled (Gumraah).

(4). On the eve of his birth approximately eleven hundred males were born in Jilaan and every one of them a Wali Allah.

(5). He was born on the eve of Ramadaan. During the entire month of Ramadaan between Sehri and Iftaar, he never drank milk after the time of sehri and before the time of Iftaar. In other words, he kept fast from the day he was born. His blessed mother says that he would never cry for milk the entire day and would only take milk at the time of Iftaar. Subhaanallah!

**Demise Of His Father :** After the demise of his father, he was taken under the care of his illustrious grandfather Hazrat Abdullah Soom’ee, the very same personality who was responsible for the marriage of the parents of

the Great Saint. He took Hazrat Ghaus-e-Azam رحمۃ اللہ علیہ under his wing and blessed him with gems of spiritualism. He groomed the Great Saint from childhood into the personality that he was to be. He nurtured him with gentleness and showered him with words of wisdom.

**Voice From The Unseen :** Huzoor Ghaus-e-Azam رحمۃ اللہ علیہ was not like other children who spent their time playing and fooling around. From a tender age, he spent his time in the remembrance of Almighty Allah. If he at any time ever intended to join the other children, then from the unseen a voice would be heard saying, “*Come Towards Me O’ Blessed one*” At first, on hearing this voice, he would become afraid and go to his mother and sit on her lap. As the time passed, he became accustomed to this voice, and instead of going to his mother, he would abandon the thought of playing and occupy himself in the remembrance of Allah.

**Commencement Of Academic Studies :** When Hazrat Ghaus-e-Azam رحمۃ اللہ علیہ was four and a half years old, and according to certain narrations, five years old, his mother enrolled him into a local Madrassah in Jilaan. He thus commenced his early education at this Madrassah. He remained in this Madrassah until the age of ten. During this period a certain amazing event occurred. Whenever Huzoor Ghaus-e-Azam would enter the Madrassah he would see bright figures walking ahead of him saying, “*Give way to the Friend of Allah*” His son Sayyidi Abdur Razzaq رحمۃ اللہ علیہ reports that once Hazrat Ghaus-e-Paak رحمۃ اللہ علیہ was asked regarding when he first noticed the signs of his Wilaayah and Hazrat Ghaus-e-Paak رحمۃ اللہ علیہ answered by saying, “*When I was ten years old, I found Angels walking beside me on my way to the Madrassah, and when we reached the Madrassah I would hear them say, 'Give way to the Wali Allah, Give way to the Wali Allah' It was when this continued that I knew that I had been blessed with Wilaayah.*”

**Demise Of Sayyidi Abdullah Soom'ee** ﷺ : Hazrat Ghaus-e-Paak ﷺ was still a student at the Madrassah in Baghdaad when his grandrather Hazrat Abdullah Soom'ee ﷺ journeyed from this world into the hereafter. After the demise of his grandfather, the responsibility of his education fell upon the blessed shoulders of his respected mother. With patience, sincerity and dedication, she fulfilled this responsibility that had been blessed to her. Once, while Huzoor Ghaus-e-Azam ﷺ was about eighteen years old, he went out of his house for a stroll. He walked in the streets of Jilaan and found an ox in front of him. He walked behind it for some time. Then the animal turned around, and in the language of humans said, “ *You have not been created for this and you have not been commanded to do this.*” On hearing this, he immediately returned home and explained this incident to his mother. He then requested permission to journey to Baghdaad in order to complete his academic studies and seek more spiritual knowledge. His mother, without a second thought who was now seventy eight years old, acceded to this noble request.

**His Mother's Advice** : So, in her old age, Sayyida Ummul Khair Faatima ﷺ said farewell to her eldest son Sayyiduna Abdul Qaadir Jilaani ﷺ. It was that time in her life, where parents usually depend on their children for moral and financial support, but this pious and pure servant of Allah wanted only the pleasure of Allah and His Rasool ﷺ. Whilst she was very attached to Sarkaar-e-Ghaus-e-Azam ﷺ, she did not let her personal feelings come before the pleasure of Allah. She wanted her son to be a man of knowledge and wisdom.

In those days, people used to travel either by foot or by camel etc. and the roads passed through dense jungles and forests. There was always a real danger of travelers being robbed and killed. Knowing all this, she still supported his request and wished him well with her duas. She said, “ *O my dear son! I have now become very old and I do not think I will ever get to see you*

*again, but my dua will always be with you. May Almighty Allah grant you success in your quest for academic and spiritual knowledge.” She then said, “ Your Marhoom father left eighty Dinaars, from which I am giving forty dinaars to you, for your journey and forty dinaars I will keep for your younger brother Sayyid Abu Ahmad Abdullah.” She took the forty dinaars and sewed them under the arm of his coat. She once again made dua for him and on bidding him farewell gave him the following advice, “ O my beloved son! Let this advice which I am about to give you be an important part of your life. Always speak the truth! Do not even think of lies.”*

On hearing this Huzoor Ghaus-e-Azam رحمۃ اللہ علیہ said, “ My dear mother! I promise from my heart, that I will always act upon your advice.” Sayyida Faatima رحمۃ اللہ علیہا then embraced the apple of her eye with love and motherly gentleness for the last time, and with the words “ Go! May Allah be with you. It is He who is your Helper and Protector.” The journey to Baghdaad began.

**Adherence To His Mother's Advice :** After bidding farewell to his mother, Huzoor Ghaus-e-Azam رحمۃ اللہ علیہ, joined a caravan which was on its way to Baghdaad. In those days, people travelled in groups for the sake of safety. The caravan of Huzoor Ghaus-e-Azam رحمۃ اللہ علیہ reached the city of Hamdaan without incident. After leaving Hamdaan, they journeyed further. Their journey took them into a dense forest, where they were attacked by sixty robbers. The leader of this band of robbers was a very notorious bandit called Ahmad Badwi. The travellers did not have the means to defend themselves against the robbers and were forced to surrender their belongings and valuables to them. After looting the travellers, the robbers gathered all the loot and began to distribute it amongst themselves. While all this was happening, Huzoor Ghaus-e-Azam رحمۃ اللہ علیہ was standing very calmly amongst the travellers. Regarding him as just a young boy, none of the robbers approached him, until one of them decided to approach him. He went up to Hazrat Ghaus-e-Azam رحمۃ اللہ علیہ and asked if he had anything

valuable. Huzoor Ghaus-e-Azam رحمۃ اللہ علیہ replied by saying that he had in his possession forty dinaars. On hearing this the robber laughed at Ghaus-e-Azam and walked away, thinking that he was lying. After some time another robber asked him the same question and received the same answer. He too dismissed this statement of Ghaus-e-Azam رحمۃ اللہ علیہ as a joke. When the robbers had gathered, both the robbers began to joke about the young boy who thought he had forty dinaars. On hearing their discussion, their leader Ahmed Badawi asked them to bring Sarkaar-e-Ghaus-e-Azam رحمۃ اللہ علیہ to him. When the Great Saint was brought before Ahmed Badawi, he asked whether he had any valuables in his possession, and the Saint replied in the same way as before. When Ahmed Badawi heard this, he asked for the forty dinaars. Huzoor Ghaus-e-Azam رحمۃ اللہ علیہ calmly showed them where the dinaars were hidden. On tearing open the coat of Ghaus-e-Azam, they found that there were really forty dinaars sewn under the arm of the coat. On seeing this, Ahmed Badawi and his accomplices were taken aback. Ahmed Badawi then asked, “ *O Young man! None of us knew that you had any money. Knowing we are bandits, why did you still tell us where the money was hidden?*”

The young Ghaus-e-Azam رحمۃ اللہ علیہ replied by saying, “ *When I had left on this journey, I had promised my elderly and pious mother that I would never lie. How then could I break this promise just for the sake of sixty bandits.*”

On hearing this, Ahmed Badawi felt great shame and in tears said, “ *O young boy! You are so loyal in your promise to your mother, Shame on me, that for years I have been disloyal to my promise with my Creator Almighty Allah.*”

After saying these words, the bandit cried bitterly and then fell to the feet of Sarkaar-e-Ghaus-e-Azam رحمۃ اللہ علیہ and repented for his sins. When his accomplices saw this, they too did likewise and repented sincerely from all their sins. They then returned all the belongings of the travellers and

Escorted them out of the jungle. It has been stated that the tauba of these bandits was so sincere, that they were blessed with Wilaayah, through the sadqa of Sarkaar-e-Ghaus-e-Azam رحمۃ اللہ علیہ. Huzoor Ghaus-e-Azam رحمۃ اللہ علیہ personally stated, “ *This was the first tauba that a group of misled persons had made at my hands.*”

**Ghaus-E-Azam رحمۃ اللہ علیہ Enters Baghdaad :** The City of Baghdaad was blessed with the feet of Sarkaar-e-Ghaus-e-Azam رحمۃ اللہ علیہ in the year 488 Hijri. Upon arrival in Baghdaad Shareef, the great Saint had already spent the forty dinaars given to him by his mother. He began to spend his days in hunger and poverty. Due to immense poverty, he went towards the Arcade of Chosroes in search of halaal food. There, he found that there were already seventy Awliyah Allah in search of Halaal food. Seeing this, he did not wish to be in their way and thus returned to Baghdaad Shareef. On his way back, he met a traveller from Jilaan. The traveller, on hearing that Sarkaar-e-Ghaus-e-Azam رحمۃ اللہ علیہ was from Jilan, asked if he knew a young man by the name of Abdul Qadir. Hazrat Ghaus-e-Azam رحمۃ اللہ علیہ informed him that he was Abdul Qadir. The traveller then handed a block of gold to Sarkaar-e-Ghaus-e-Azam رحمۃ اللہ علیہ saying that it had been sent to him by his mother. On hearing this, Huzoor Ghaus-e-Azam رحمۃ اللہ علیہ immediately made the Shukr of Almighty Allah, and then returned to the Arcade of Chosroes, where he presented most of the gold to the Awliyah Allah that were in search of food. He then took a little for himself, and returned to Baghdaad. On returning to Baghdaad, He prepared meals and fed the poor and then shared this meal with them. SubaanAllah! This alone shows the character of the Great Saint, that even though he was without food, he first gave most of his gold to the Awliyah Allah, then fed the poor, before he himself ate anything. Without doubt this is the sign of a true servant of Allah. It was in this manner that the life of Sarkaar-e-Ghaus-e-Azam رحمۃ اللہ علیہ commenced in the Holy City of Baghdaad.

**Distinguished Teachers :** After a few days in Baghdaad Shareef, Hazrat Ghaus-e-Azam رحمۃ اللہ علیہ enrolled for academic studies at the famous Jaamia Nizaamia. During this time, this Jaamia was the centre of learning and spiritualism for the entire world. Jaamia Nizaamia was blessed by Teachers of great calibre and piety. He studied with great sincerity and dedication. Amongst his Teachers were : *Abul Wafa Ali bin Aqeel , Abu Ghaalib Muhammad bin Hassan Baaqilaani, Abu Zakariyah Yahyaa bin Ali Tabrezi, Abu Saeed bin Abdul Kareem, Abul Anaa'im Muhammad bin Ali bin Muhammad, Abu Saeed bin Mubaarak Makhzoomi, and Abul Khair Hamaad bin Muslim Al Dabbas* (ridwaanullahi ta aala alaihim ajmaeen)

He attained knowledge in the following subjects from the above mentioned Ulama: Qirat, Tafseer, Hadith, Fiqh, Shariah and Tareeqat etc. Not only did he attain knowledge in these subjects, but he excelled in every one of them. In the science of Adab, his teacher was Allama Abu Zakariyah Tabrezi, who was a great Aalim of his time. He was also the author of various kitaabs such as: Tafseerul Quraan Wal E'raab; Sharah Qasaa'idul Ashr and Sharah Diwaan Abi Tamaam. In the field of Fiqh and Usool-e-Fiqh, his Ustaads were: *Shaykh Abul Wafa bin Aqeel Hambali, Abul Hassan Muhammad bin Qaazi Abul Ulaa, Shaykh Abul Khataab Mahfooz Hambali, Qaazi Abu Saeed Mubaarak bin Ali Makhzoomi Hambali.* (ridwaanullahi ta aala alaihim ajmaeen).

In the science of Hadith, he attained knowledge from the following Ulama: *Sayyidi Abul Barkaat Talhaa Al Aaqooli, Abul Ana'im Muhammad bin Ali bin Maimoon Al Farsi, Abu Uthmaan Ismaeel bin Muhammad Al Isbihaani, Abu Ghaalib Muhammad bin Hassan Al Baaqilaani, Abu Muhammad Jaafar bin Ahmad binil Husain, Sayyidi Muhammad Mukhtaar Al Haashmi, Sayyidi Abu Mansoor Abdur Rahmaan Al Qaz'zaaz, Abul Qaasim Ali bin Ahmad Ban'naan Al Karghi, Abu Taalib Abdul Qaadir bin Muhammad bin Yusuf* (ridwaanullahi ta aala alaihim ajmaeen)

After intense studies, Huzoor Ghaus-e-Azam رحمۃ اللہ علیہ qualified from Jaamia Nizaamia. During this time, there was no Aalim who was more knowledgeable and pious than Huzoor Ghaus-e-Azam رحمۃ اللہ علیہ.

**Hardships Faced During Studies :** While studying in Baghdaad, he faced various hardships and was tested severely by the life of Baghdaad. Hazrat Ghaus-e-Azam رحمۃ اللہ علیہ himself used to say, “ *The hardship and difficulties that I faced in Baghdaad during my studies were so severe, that if they had to be placed on a mountain, then even the mountain would split in two.*” He further used to say, “ *When the hardships and difficulties would become unbearable, I would lay on the ground and continuously recite the Ayah of the Holy Quran. 'Then without doubt there is easiness with shortages, without doubt there is easiness with shortages.' I would find immense tranquility and inner peace in continuously reciting this verse..*”

After adjourning from classes, he used to wander the jungles and forests of Baghdaad, where he would spend the entire night in the Zikr of Almighty Allah. This he did regardless of the weather conditions or season. If he became tired and weak, then he would rest for a while, making the ground his bed and a boulder his pillow. During these nights of Zikr, he would dress in a small turban and a thin cloak. If he became hungry, then he would go towards the river Euphrates and eat whatever vegetables he could find alongside the river. He always said that he gained much pleasure in this way of life and it caused him to gain closeness to Almighty Allah.

**Attainment Of Spiritual Knowledge :** After completion of Academic studies, Huzoor Ghaus-e-Azam رحمۃ اللہ علیہ did not cease in his quest for indept spiritual knowledge. To quench this spiritual thirst, Almighty Allah presented him with the opportunity of coming under the guidance of Shaykh Ham'maad bin Muslim Ad Dab'baas رحمۃ اللہ علیہ who was amongst the



superior Mashaa'ikh of Baghdaad-e-Muqaddas. Hazrat Ghaus-e-Azam رحمۃ اللہ علیہ states, that there came a time in Baghdaad when there was an abundance of fitna and fasaad (fighting and trouble). Since he did not want any part of this, he decided to leave Baghdaad-e-Muqaddas for a more peaceful enviroment. Hazrat Ghaus-e-Azam رحمۃ اللہ علیہ says, “ *I made my intention to leave Baghdaad due to the unsuitable conditions and was on my way out of Baghdaad, when from the unseen, some great strength pushed me so hard, that I fell to the ground. Then from the unseen I heard a voice say, 'Do not leave here. The creation of Allah will gain benefit via you.'* On hearing this I said, *What do I have to do with the people? All I want is to protect my Deen (Imaan).* The voice then said, *'No, No, It is of utmost importance for you to remain here. No harm will come to your Deen (Imaan).'* I then immediately changed my mind and for the pleasure of Allah, I remained in Baghdaad. The very next day as I was passing through a street, a man opened the door of his house and called to me. He said, “ *O Abdul Qaadir! What did you ask from your Creator yesterday?*” With these words and in great Jalaal, he closed the door of his house. I walked for some time and then realised that I had made a grave error and this person was a Wali, if not, he would have not known of what had happened the previous day. I went in search of his door, but was unsuccessful. After this, I would look for him where ever I went, until one day I saw him in a Majlis and from then on I stayed in his company. This personality was Sayyidi Ham'maad bin Muslim Ad'Dab'baas رحمۃ اللہ علیہ.”

Huzoor Ghaus-e-Azam gained deep spiritual knowledge from this distinguished personality. Shaykh Ham'maad was originally from Syria and was born in a village near Damascus. He journeyed to Baghdaad and lived in a place called Muzaffariyyah until he left this mundane world to travel into the hereafter in the year 525 Hijri. His blessed Mazaar is in the Shawneeziya Cemetery in Baghdaad. Apart from Sayyidi Ham'maad رحمۃ اللہ علیہ, Sarkaar-e-Ghaus-e-Azam رحمۃ اللہ علیہ also gained spiritual education from Shaykh Abu Saeed Mubaarak Makhzoomi رحمۃ اللہ علیہ. This will be detailed a little later.

**His Striving & Endurance In The Path Of Allah :** By the year 496 Hijri, Sarkaar-e-Ghaus-Azam (radi Allahuy anhu) had completed his academic and spiritual studies. After this, he began Mujahaahida and Riyazaat (spiritual exercises and endeavors in the path of Allah). He continued these spiritual exercises from 496 Hijri until the year 592 Hijri; a period of twenty five years. During these twenty five years, he engrossed himself in such intense spiritual exercises, that just by reading about them one can only but marvel at the dedication of this Great Saint. His sincerity and dedication in controlling his nafs took him swiftly to the levels of “*Fanafir Rasool and Fana Fil’llah*”. He was now totally drowned in the sea of love of Allah and His Rasool ﷺ. He turned himself into a strong mountain of patience and firmness that could not be moved. The notable events that took place during this part of his life are numerous and if recorded, then this alone would form volumes. To give us some appreciation of his spiritual condition during these twenty five years, a few incidents are quoted hereinunder.

**Suppressing His Nafs :** Once while delivering a lecture, Huzoor Ghaus-e-Azam ﷺ said, “ *For twenty five years, I roamed the jungles of Iraq. For forty years, performed my Fajr Salaah with the wudhu of Esha and for fifteen years, I used to stand on one foot until Fajr and complete (recitation of) the entire Quran. During this time, I sometimes spent between three and forty days without eating even a morsel.*”

Hazrat Abul Mas’ood bin Abu Bakr Hareemi ﷺ reports that Sarkaar-e-Ghaus-e-Azam ﷺ once said to him, “ *Year after year, I spent struggling with my nafs by putting myself through various strenuous and intense tests. For one year I ate only vegetables and drank no water. The following year I only drank water and ate nothing, and the year after that, I did not eat and drink for the entire year. There were times when I did not sleep a wink. During this time I used to put myself through various spiritual exercises. There were times when I would*

*be so drowned in struggling against my nafs, that I used to roll on thorns until my entire body would be severely bruised and cut, and I would become unconscious. People would pick me up and take me to the Haakim and he would certify me dead. Thinking that I was dead, they would prepare for my ghusl and kaffan. When they would place me on the bathing board to give me ghusl, I used to awake from this spiritual condition and walk away.”*

**Meeting With Hazrat Khidr ؑ:** Sayyiduna Ghaus-e-Azam ؑ states that when he had just commenced his spiritual exercises in the jungles of Baghdaad, he met a person who was very handsome and had a Pious and bright face. The person asked if he would like to stay with him. Sarkaar-e-Ghaus-e-Azam ؑ said that he would. The person then said that this could only be done if Sarkaar-e-Ghaus-e-Azam ؑ promised to be obedient to his commands, and never to question his sayings or actions. Sarkaar-e-Ghaus-e-Azam ؑ immediately agreed to this. This person then commanded Sarkaar-e-Ghaus-e-Azam ؑ to sit at a prescribed spot and not to move until he returned. The person left and only returned after one year, to find Sarkaar-e-Ghaus-e-Azam ؑ still seated at the prescribed spot. He spent a few moments with Sarkaar-e-Ghaus-e-Azam ؑ and then asked him to sit their and wait for him to return once more. This person left and returned after another year. He once again spent some time with the Great Saint and then left again giving him the same command as he had done twice before. He then returned after another year, this time bringing with him milk and roti (bread).

He then said, “*I am Hazrat Khidr ؑ and I have been asked to share this meal with you.*” They sat together and ate of this blessed meal. Hazrat Khidr ؑ then asked, “*O Abdul Qadir! What did you eat for the three years whilst sitting in one spot?*” He replied, “*Whatever the people had thrown away.*”

**His Battles Against Evil Forces :** Sarkaar-e-Ghaus-e-Azam رحمۃ اللہ علیہ states that during his life he had encountered various attacks from Shaitaan and his partners but through the assistance of Almighty Allah, he was always victorious over Shaitaan. Even when his nafs would try and force him into certain desires, Almighty Allah always protected him from this as well. When the Shayateen would attempt with vigour to sway Sarkaar-e-Ghaus-e-Azam رحمۃ اللہ علیہ, then he reports that he would hear a voice saying, “ O Abdul Qadir! Stand firm and challenge them. Our help is with you.”

Hazrat Ghaus-e-Azam رحمۃ اللہ علیہ states that when he used to hear this, then he would stand firmly and challenge the Shayateen becoming victorious over them. He says that at times the Shayateen would take daring and frightening forms and come towards him, and in Jalaal he would say “ *Laa Howla Wa Laa Quwatta Ilaa Bil laahil Aliyil Azeem*” and firmly strike the face of the Shaytaan, who would then disappear.

**His First Encounter With Shaytaan :** He says that once shaytaan came to him. He said, “ *I am Iblees. You have exhausted me and my students in our attempts to mislead you. I would now like to become your servant.*” On hearing this, the Ghaus said, “ *O Cursed one! Leave here at once.*” After this command of Sarkaar-e-Ghaus-e-Azam رحمۃ اللہ علیہ Shaytaan still refused to leave, and a hand came from the unseen and hit Shaytaan with such force on his head that it caused him to sink into the ground.

**His Second Encounter With Shaytaan :** Hazrat Ghaus-e-Azam رحمۃ اللہ علیہ states, “*Once Shaytaan came to me and in his hand he had balls of fire, which he threw towards me. While this was happening, a veiled person on a white horse appeared and gave a sword in my hand. The moment I took the sword in my hand, Shaytaan turned and began to run.*”

**His Third Encounter With Shaytaan :** Hazrat Ghaus-e-Azam رحمۃ اللہ علیہ states, *“Once again I saw Shaytaan, but this time in a very sad state. I saw him sitting on the ground putting sand on his head. On seeing me he said, 'O Abdul Qaadir you have made me very sad and disillusioned.' I then said, Cursed one! Go Away. I am always asking protection (in Allah) from you. On hearing this, he said, 'These words hurt me even more.' He then spread an enormous amount of traps around me. I asked what this was and he said, 'These are the traps and nets of this world in which we trap people like you.' After this, for one year I gave thought to these traps of the world, until I broke every one of them.”*

**His Steadfastness On Shariah :** After gaining in depth academic and spiritual knowledge, Hazrat Ghaus-e-Azam رحمۃ اللہ علیہ was not only a pious and knowledgeable personality, but he was a guiding light to the misguided and a firm mountain when it came to speaking against that which was incorrect. He always said that even until Qiyaamah, none can change the Shariah, and any person who goes against the command of Shariah is an evil person (Shaytaan).

His son Shaykh Zia-ud-deen Abu Nasr Moosa رحمۃ اللہ علیہ states, *“My father Shaykh Abdul Qaadir Jilaani رحمۃ اللہ علیہ once told me that he was making mujaahida in the jungle one day, when he began to feel very thirsty. Suddenly a cloud appeared above him and drops of cold rain water fell over him which he drank and quenched his thirst, as this was the mercy of Allah. After some time, he said that another cloud appeared over him giving out light so powerful, that the ends of the sky became lit up with the brightness. He said that he then saw a figure in the cloud which said, 'O Abdul Qaadir ! I am your Creator. I have made everything Halaal for you.' He said that on hearing this, he read the Ta'ooz and the light disappeared immediately and turned into darkness. A voice then said, 'O Abdul Qaadir! Allah has saved you from me because of your knowledge and piety, otherwise, I have misled many mystics, with this trap.' Hazrat Ghaus-e-Azam رحمۃ اللہ علیہ answered by saying, 'Verily it is the grace of my Creator, which is with me.' I then asked my*

*father, how he had known that this was Shaytaan, and he replied, 'His saying that he has made that which is haraam, halaal upon me, because Allah does not command wrong.'*

**Bai'at :** Hazrat Ghaus-e-Azam رحمۃ اللہ علیہ gained his spiritual training in Baghdaad from two of the greatest mystics of their time. Hazrat Sayyidi Abul Khair Ham'maad bin Muslim Ad Dab'baas رحمۃ اللہ علیہ and Hazrat Qaazi Abu Saeed Mubaarak Al Makhzoom رحمۃ اللہ علیہ. Although he had gained much blessings from both these personalities, he had not yet taken a Peer-o-Murshid. Finally the time had come to take a Peer, and according to the will of Almighty Allah, he presented himself in the court of Hazrat Qaazi Abu Saeed Al Makhzoomi رحمۃ اللہ علیہ and became his mureed thus joining his Halqa and spiritual order. Hazrat Shaykh Abu Saeed رحمۃ اللہ علیہ showed much love and attention to this unique disciple, and blessed him with gems of spiritualism and mysticism.

Once while Ghaus-e-Azam رحمۃ اللہ علیہ and others where seated in front of the Shaykh, he asked Hazrat Ghaus-e-Azam to fetch something. While he was gone, Hazrat Makhzoomi رحمۃ اللہ علیہ addressing those present said, “ *One day, the foot of that young man will be on the shoulders of all the Auliya Allah, and all the Awliyah of his time will humble themselves before him.*”

**Ziyaarat Of Sayyiduna Rasoolullah ﷺ:** On the sixteenth of Shaw'wal 461 Hijri close to mid day, in his dream, the King of the Awliyah, Sarkaar-e-Ghaus-e-Azam Jilaani رحمۃ اللہ علیہ saw The King of the Ambia and Rusul, Sayyiduna Rasoolullah ﷺ.

In his dream The Holy Prophet ﷺ said to him, “ *O Abdul Qaadir! Why do you not lecture and give advice to the people so you may save them from being misled?*”

He answered by saying, “ Ya Rasool’Allah ﷺ I am a non-Arab. What am I going to say in front of the fluent-speaking Arabs.” Huzoor ﷺ said, “ Open Your Mouth” and he placed his blessed Saliva seven times into the mouth of Sarkaar-e-Ghaus-e-Azam ﷺ and then said, “ Go lecture and give advice to the people and bring them towards the path of Almighty Allah.”

**His Reformation Of The People :** At first he began delivering lectures and teaching people in the Madrassah belonging to Sayyidi Shaykh Abu Saeed Makhzoomi ﷺ. The people of Baghdaad and neighbouring cities now began to flock to the lectures of Sarkaar-e-Ghaus-e-Azam ﷺ in such great numbers, that the Madrassah became too small for these gatherings. There would often be no place inside the Madrassah, forcing people to sit out on the street to listen to his lectures and advice. In 568 Hijri a few houses around the madrassah were purchased and incorporated to make the madrassah bigger. After some time, even this proved too small. The Mimbar of Sarkaar-e-Ghaus-e-Azam ﷺ was then carried and placed in a massive open area (Eid Gaah) where more than seventy thousand people would present themselves in each of his lectures. In every one of his gatherings, there would be four people recording his lectures in writing and two Qaaris, who recited the Holy Quran. His lectures became so famous in a very short space of time and it attracted people from all parts of the world, thus making Baghdaad Shareef the center of learning and spiritualism once again. He usually delivered lectures thrice a week. On Fridays, Wednesday evenings, and on Sunday mornings. This blessed practice continued for forty years, from 521 Hijri to 561 Hijri.

**His Power Over Jinns :** Hazrat Abu Futooh Muhammad bin Abil Aas Yusuf bin Ismaeel bin Ahmad Ali Qarshi Tameemi Bakri Baghdadi ﷺ reports that once Hazrat Shaykh Abu Saeed Abdullah bin Ahmad bin Ali bin Muhammad Baghdadi Azja’ee ﷺ came to Sarkaar-e-Ghaus-e-Azam ﷺ and complained about his sixteen (16) year old daughter, Faatima. Faatima,

who was very beautiful, had gone onto the roof of the house, and then had suddenly disappeared. On hearing this, Ghaus-e-Azam رحمۃ اللہ علیہ comforted him and told him not to worry. Ghaus-e-Paak رحمۃ اللہ علیہ, then asked him to go at night to a certain jungle. On entering this jungle, Ghaus-e-Azam رحمۃ اللہ علیہ told him that he would see many sand heaps, and he should sit on the fifth sand heap that he passed. Ghaus-e-Azam رحمۃ اللہ علیہ then said, that he should draw a circle around him, saying Bismillah, and then say Abdul Qadir. Ghaus-e-Paak رحمۃ اللہ علیہ then said, Towards the third portion of the night, you will find an army of Jinns passing by. They will look very frightening and fierce, but you should not fear. You should remain seated and wait. Exactly at the time of first light, the Most powerful King of the Jinns will pass that way, and he will personally come to you, and ask your problem. On his request, you should explain to him your situation, and then tell him that, Shaykh Abdul Qadir Jilaani رحمۃ اللہ علیہ has sent you. You should then tell him about your daughter's disappearance.

Hazrat Muhammad Baghdadi رحمۃ اللہ علیہ states, “ *I Did As Ghaus-E-Azam رحمۃ اللہ علیہ Said. I Sat On The Sand Heap, Drew A Circle Around Me And Waited. After Some Time, I Saw Armies Of Jinns Passing By In Frightening Forms. They Were Very Upset With Me Sitting In Their Path, But They Passed Without Saying A Word, As They Did Not Have The Courage To Enter The Circle. In The Morning, The King Passed And Asked My Request. When I Explained My Problem To Him, And Said That Ghaus-E-Azam رحمۃ اللہ علیہ Had Sent Me, He Got Off His Horse And Stood With Respect Listening To Me. He Then Sent The Jinns To Summon Back One Jinn Who Had Captured My Daughter. My Daughter Was Brought Back, And The Mischievous Jinn Was Punished For His Doing.*”

**A Thief Becomes An Abdaal (Saint) :** Once a thief entered the house of Huzoor Ghaus-e-Azam رحمۃ اللہ علیہ with the intention of stealing. On entering the house, he became blind and could not see anything. He was therefore unable to find his way out of the house, and eventually sat in one corner



of the house. In the morning, he was caught and brought before Ghaus-e-Azam رحمۃ اللہ علیہ. Sarkaar-e-Ghaus-e-Azam رحمۃ اللہ علیہ on seeing him, placed his blessed hands on the thief's eyes, and immediately the thief's sight was restored. Ghaus-e-Azam رحمۃ اللہ علیہ then said, “ *He came to steal materialistic (worldly) wealth, I will bless him with such a treasure, that it will remain with him forever.*”

On saying these words, Ghaus-e-Azam رحمۃ اللہ علیہ placed his blessed sight on the thief once, and elevated him to the status of Wilaayat. It was during this time, that one of the appointed Abdaals (a category of Saints) had passed away. Ghaus-e-Azam رحمۃ اللہ علیہ took the thief, now Wali, and sent him out as the replacement for the Abdaal that had passed away. *Subhaanallah!*

**Transportation From One Place To Another :** Once whilst Ghaus-e-Azam Jilaani رحمۃ اللہ علیہ was delivering one of his spiritually enlightening lectures, a person by the name of Abul Mu'aali was present in this gathering and was seated directly in front of Ghaus-e-Azam رحمۃ اللہ علیہ. During the course of the lecture, Abul Mu'aali found that he needed to answer the call of nature (visit the toilet). He found it disrespectful to leave the gathering of Ghaus-e-Azam رحمۃ اللہ علیہ, so he tried to suppress this need رحمۃ اللہ علیہ. He controlled the urge to the best of his ability, but when he could do so no longer he decided to leave. As he was about to stand, he saw Ghaus-e-Paak رحمۃ اللہ علیہ walking down the first stair of the pulpit (Mimbar) onto the second stair.

As Ghaus-e-Paak رحمۃ اللہ علیہ came to the second stair, he saw an image of Ghaus-e-Paak رحمۃ اللہ علیہ on the mimbar. Ghaus-e-Azam رحمۃ اللہ علیہ came down to him and threw his shawl over Abul Mu'aali. As this happened, Abul Mu'aali found that he was no longer in the gathering, but rather in a valley with lush vegetation, beautified even more by a stream which flowed through it. He immediately answered the call of nature, performed wudhu and then prayed two rakaats Salaah. As he completed the Salaah, Ghaus-e-Azam رحمۃ اللہ علیہ pulled the shawl off him.

When Abul Mu'aali looked, he found, to his amazement that he was still in the gathering of Ghaus-e-Azam رحمۃ اللہ علیہ and he had not even missed one word of the lecture of the Great Saint. However, Abul Mu'aali later found that he did not have his set of keys with him. He then remembered that when he was transported to the valley by Ghaus-e-Azam رحمۃ اللہ علیہ, he had hung his key ring on the branch of a tree beside the stream. Abul Mu'aali states, that some time after this incident, he had the opportunity to go on a business expedition.

During this journey, Abul Mu'aali reached a valley, and rested there. He then noticed, that the valley was the exact same place where Ghaus-e-Paak رحمۃ اللہ علیہ had during that lecture transported him to. When he went to the tree, he found that his missing keys were still hanging on the branch of tree. *Subhaan Allah!*

The business trip had taken fourteen days to complete. This miracle of Ghaus-e-Azam رحمۃ اللہ علیہ showed that not only did he transport Abul Mu'aali spiritually, but also physically.

**Protection From A Storm :** Once the students of Ghaus-e-Azam رحمۃ اللہ علیہ state that he was delivering his lessons as usual to them, when suddenly his blessed face turned red and beads of perspiration covered his blessed forehead. He then placed his hand into his cloak and remind silent for a short time. The students state, that after he removed his hand from inside his cloak, drops of water began to drip from his sleeves. The students say that because of his spiritual state, they did not ask any questions, but rather, they recorded the date, day and time of this astonishing event. The students say, that two months after this incident, a group of traders who had come to Baghdad by sea, arrived and presented various gifts to Huzoor Ghaus-e-Azam رحمۃ اللہ علیہ.

The students were very confused by this, as they had never seen these traders in Baghdad before. The students therefore asked the traders their reason for the gifts. The traders replied by saying that two months previously, whilst they were sailing to Baghdad, their ship was caught in a fierce storm. When they realised that there was a real danger of sinking, they called out the name of Shaykh Abdul Qadir Jilaani رحمہ اللہ. On calling out his name, they found that from the unseen, a hand lifted their ship to safety. When the students compared this narration to the incident in the Madrassa, it was confirmed that it was the same, date, day and time in which Ghaus-e-Paak رحمہ اللہ had put his hand into his Cloak. **Subhaanallah!**

This shows that Sarkaar-e-Ghaus-e-Azam رحمہ اللہ seemed to be placing his hand into his cloak, but in reality, he was stretching his hand into the sea to assist those who called for his assistance.

**“ My Foot Is On The Shoulders Of All The Saints ”** : Once whilst he was delivering a lecture, Huzoor Ghaus-e-Azam رحمہ اللہ entered a spiritual state and said, *“ My foot is on the Shoulders of all the Awliyah Allah (Saints) ”* There were many Awliyah Allah in his presence when he said these words, and immediately every one of them lowered their necks. Hazrat Shaykh Ali bin Haiti رحمہ اللہ who was also present in this gathering immediately went to Ghaus-e-Azam رحمہ اللہ and physically placed the foot of Ghaus-e-Azam رحمہ اللہ on his neck. Hazrat Sayyidi Maajid رحمہ اللہ states, *“ When Ghaus-e-Azam رحمہ اللہ said these words, then every Wali on earth bowed their necks.”*

He also states, *“ There were 300 Awliyah Allah and 700 Rijaalul Ghaib (Men of the Unseen) present in that gathering, and every one of them lowered their necks before him.”*

Hazrat Makaarim رحمہ اللہ states, *“ The day on which Ghaus-e-Azam رحمہ اللہ made this statement, every Saint knew, that the flag of Kingship was now planted before*

Ghaus-e-Azam رحمۃ اللہ علیہ. On this day, all the Saints from East to West lowered their necks on his command.”

Hazrat Sayyidi Shaykh Khalifatul Akbar رحمۃ اللہ علیہ states, “ I saw the Beloved Rasool صلی اللہ علیہ وسلم in my dream, and I asked him about the statement of Ghaus-e-Azam رحمۃ اللہ علیہ My foot is on the shoulders of all the Saints”

He says, that the Holy Prophet صلی اللہ علیہ وسلم said, AAbdul Qaadir Jilaani رحمۃ اللہ علیہ has spoken the truth and why should he not say this, when his is The Qutb, and I am his Guardian?”

**Sultanul Hind Khwaja Ghareeb Nawaaz رحمۃ اللہ علیہ** : When Ghaus-e-Azam رحمۃ اللہ علیہ said, ‘My foot is on the Shoulders of all the Saints’. At this time, Hazrat Khwaja Mueenud’deen Chishti Hassani Sanjari Ajmeri رحمۃ اللہ علیہ was in the prime of his youth, and was deep in the remembrance of Allah on a mountain in Khurasaan.

As soon as Ghaus-e-Azam رحمۃ اللہ علیہ said these words, Hazrat Ghareeb Nawaaz رحمۃ اللہ علیہ heard this and lowered his neck and said, “ But your blessed foot is on my eyes and on my head as well.” It was through the blessing of this act of submission, that Huzoor Khwaja Mueenuddeen Chishti رحمۃ اللہ علیہ was made the King of the Saints of India and is known as Sultan-ul-Hind.

**Huzoor Mufti-E-Azam Hind رحمۃ اللہ علیہ** : Huzoor Mufti-e-Azam Hind رحمۃ اللہ علیہ, who is the son of the renowned Aala Hazrat Ash Shah Imam Ahmed Raza Khan رحمۃ اللہ علیہ says in one of his Manqabats, which he wrote in praise of Huzoor Ghaus-e-Azam رحمۃ اللہ علیہ as follows:

“ Ye Dil Ye Jigar He Ye Aankhe Ye Sar He  
Jahaa Chaaho Rakhlo Qadam Ghaus-e-Azam”

This couplet of Huzoor Mufti-e-Azam رحمۃ اللہ علیہ shows that even though he had not yet been born when this statement was made, but after coming to this physical world, he showed his allegiance to Huzoor Ghaus-e-Azam رحمۃ اللہ علیہ by accepting and confirming the Command of Ghaus-e-Azam رحمۃ اللہ علیہ. This, and his immense love for Sarkaar-e-Ghaus-e-Azam رحمۃ اللہ علیہ gained him the exalted status of Ghaus-ul-Waqt meaning the Ghaus of the Time.

**Hazrat Imam Ahmed Bin Hambal رحمۃ اللہ علیہ** : Hazrat Sayyidi Baqaa رحمۃ اللہ علیہ states that once he accompanied Huzoor Ghaus-e-Azam رحمۃ اللہ علیہ to the Mazaar of Hazrat Imam Ahmed bin Hambal رحمۃ اللہ علیہ.

He says, “*I saw Hazrat Imam Ahmed bin Hambal’s رحمۃ اللہ علیہ grave split open, and I saw him emerge from his blessed grave. He embraced Ghaus-e-Azam رحمۃ اللہ علیہ and then said, “Even I am dependent on you in Shariat and Tariqat.”*

**Shariat And Tariqat** : Once Hazrat Shaykh Bata’ihi رحمۃ اللہ علیہ presented himself in the court of Shaykh Ahmed Kabeer رحمۃ اللہ علیہ. He states that Shaykh Ahmed Kabeer رحمۃ اللہ علیہ said, “*Dyou know anything about the condition of Huzoor Ghaus-e-Azam رحمۃ اللہ علیہ.*” Hazrat Shaykh Ahmed Kabeer رحمۃ اللہ علیہ states, “*On hearing this, I began to praise Huzoor Ghaus-e-Azam Jilaani رحمۃ اللہ علیہ and say what I knew concerning him. I said as much as I knew, and then remained silent.*” Hazrat Shaykh Ahmed Kabeer then said, “*On his right is the Sea of Shariat and on his left is the Sea of Tariqat. From this, he gives whom he desires. In this era, there is none equal to him.*”

**His Marriage And Wives** : Once someone asked Huzoor Ghaus-e-Azam رحمۃ اللہ علیہ why he had made Nikah given his (Ghaus-e Azam’s رحمۃ اللہ علیہ) unique and elevated spiritual condition. Ghaus-e-Azam رحمۃ اللہ علیہ replied by saying, “*I would have not married, but my Beloved forefather, Nabi Muhammad ﷺ has commanded me to marry. It is on this basis that I have made Nikah. I was in*

*reality afraid of making Nikah, for this reason that my time may be lost in other things rather than in the love of my Creator, but when the time came, then My Creator blessed me with four wives, and each one of them loved me dearly.”*

Because of his true and pure intention of Nikah, even after marriage, he never lost time from his Ibaadat and from his services to the Deen. All his blessed wives were blessed with piety and deep knowledge. Hazrat Sayyidi Abdul Jabbar رحمۃ اللہ علیہ one of the sons of Huzoor Ghaus-e-Azam Jilaani رحمۃ اللہ علیہ states concerning his mother, “ *When my mother would enter a dark place, it would become bright immediately. Once my father Huzoor Ghaus-e-Azam رحمۃ اللہ علیہ entered one such place where my mother was, and on his entrance, the light caused by her presence disappeared. On seeing this my blessed father said, >This light is not enough. It has disappeared in my light. Let me make it more powerful.’ From this day on, when my mother entered a dark place, then her light was like that of the full moon.”*

**His Children :** Huzoor Sayyidi Abdur Razzaq رحمۃ اللہ علیہ, the son of Huzoor Ghaus-e-Azam رحمۃ اللہ علیہ states, “ *My Father Had Forty Nine Children In All, Of Which Twenty Seven Were Boys And Twenty Two Were Girls”*

**His Books And Treaties :** Huzoor Ghaus-e-Azam رحمۃ اللہ علیہ was also the author of numerous books on a vast amount of subjects. His books flow with seas of Knowledge, Wisdom and mysticism. Two of His most famous books are: *Ghuniyatut Taalibeen & Futuhul Ghaib*

With the exception of these, many of his lectures were recorded in writing by many great scholars that presented themselves in his gatherings. Many of these transcripts are still preserved in their original form upto this day, in various parts of the world.

**Advice To His Children :** Shaykh Saifuddeen Abdul Wahab رحمہ اللہ the son of Huzoor Ghaus-e-Azam Jilaani رحمہ اللہ requested his father for advice, just before his demise.

On his request, Huzoor Ghaus-e-Azam رحمہ اللہ said, “ *Fear Almighty Allah. Fear none but Allah. Always turn towards Him. Ask all you wish from Allah. Do not turn to any beside Allah. Do not have faith in any but in Allah. Remain firm on Tauheed (belief in one Allah). There is no salvation without Tauheed. When the heart becomes linked with Allah, then nothing else seems to look good to him. I have reached the level of True love. It is a domain where worldly love has no place.*”

**Presence Of Other Beings :** Just before his demise, he then turned to the rest of his sons and said, “ *Move away from me. Right now, you seem to be before me, but in reality you are not the only ones here. With the exception of your selves, there are other creations of Allah here as well. Give enough space for them. Show respect to them. Give way. This is now a place of exalted pardon and forgiveness. Do not crowd this place.*”

After saying these words, he would continue to say, ‘And may there be peace, blessings and Allah’s Mercy upon you. May Allah forgive us all and may He bestow upon us His Mercy.’

**His Condition :** During this time, his son Sayyidi Abdur Rahman رحمہ اللہ asked concerning his condition and he replied by saying, “*None of you should question me concerning anything. Listen! My condition is continuously changing in the Exalted Court of Allah. My status is elevated as every moment is passing by.*”

**The Condition Of His Heart :** His son Sayyidi Abdul Jabbar رحمہ اللہ asked if he was in any pain or discomfort, and he replied, “ *My entire body is in pain except my heart. My heart is protected, for it is the treasure chest of the*

remembrance of Almighty Allah and the Madina (City) of the rays of the Holy Prophet ﷺ.”

**His Final Moments :** In his final moments on this physical earth, Huzoor Ghaus-e-Azam ﷺ said, “ I seek assistance from Allah. I bear testimony that there is none worthy of worship but ONE ALLAH. He is the Exalted and the only Truly Existing, who does not die. Glorified is He, who through His Divine Majesty is Powerful over all His servants, and has caused death for them. There is none worthy of worship but Allah. Muhammad ﷺ is the Prophet of Allah.”

**His Demise :** One the eve of his demise, Huzoor Ghaus-e-Azam ﷺ said, “ I am sorry for all of you. Do you know who I am? I fear no man, jin or even the Angel of Death. O Angel of Death! Take me into the Exalted Court of my Creator, who has granted me the opportunity of being his chosen servant (WALI), and Who is the Superior One, responsible for all that which I have been commanded to do.”

After this, the beloved of the Holy Prophet ﷺ, the Bright shining Star of Hazrat Ali ﷺ, The Comfort of the Heart of Sayyida Faatima, The Splendor of Imam Hassan, The Beaming Light of Imam Hussain, The Light of the Eyes of Sayyid Abu Saleh and Ummul Khair Faatima, Ghausul Azam Hazrat Sayyiduna Shaykh Muhiyud'deen Abdul Qaadir Jilaani Al Baghdadi ﷺ travelled from this physical world into the hereafter.

The Luminous and distinguished Saint had travelled from this world over the Bridge of Death, allowing the Lover (Devotee) to meet with the Beloved. He journeyed into the hereafter in the month of Rabi ul Aakhir 561 Hijri. Some narrations say it was on the 11th whilst others mention the 17th.

**His Blessed Mazaar :** His blessed Mazaar is situated in the Holy City of Baghdad in Iraq.



## Gems Of Wisdom :

\* O Aalim! Do not cause your knowledge to become impure by sitting in the company of worldly people.

\* A Momin leaves his family and children in the care of Allah and a munafiq (hypocrite) leaves his family and children in the care of his wealth.

\* The world has made a thousand people like you healthy and strong then devoured them.

\* The older a momin becomes, the stronger his Imaan becomes.

\* How can that person be a teacher to others, whereas he is not able to teach himself (control his nafs).

AN IMPORTANT MESSAGE FROM  
IMAM MUSTAFA RAZA  
RESEARCH CENTRE  
DURBAN - SOUTH AFRICA

Weakness in IMAAN has led to the destruction of numerous nations. It is sad that some of us have become so weak in faith that we too are heading towards self destruction. Today, we blame our downfall on everyone else but our selves.

There are some who say that it is pre-destined so there is nothing that one can do. One must remember that this is not the case. Almighty Allah is The Most Just and He does not cause destruction to any nation without reason.

Our future condition is undoubtedly dependant upon our present actions. This has been revealed in the Holy Quran by Almighty Allah: “ We have not oppressed them, but they have wronged themselves.”

“ Your Rub is not so, that He may destroy communities without reason, and the people there are good.” and Almighty Allah says, “ This is in exchange of that which your hands have sent ahead, and Allah does not oppress His servants.”

These verses of the Quran emphasize the consequence of our actions. Almighty Allah does test a community with some difficulty. This is only for their upliftment. However, as I have mentioned earlier, some ignorant people may reply 'That even Allah is not Just' (Allah forbid).

These are definitely the words of ignorant people, for Allah will not place a burden on you, that you can not bear, for He is our Creator, Our Rub and undoubtedly He is Most Just and Most Merciful.

We have become the slaves of the world and live corrupt lives. Actions such as adultery and fornication are one of the means of our destruction.

Adultery has become rife in many communities today and people show no remorse or fear for their actions. It has also sadly become part of the lives of many. We have forgotten the injunction of Almighty Allah in the Holy Quran, “ Say to the Believers, that they should close their eyes and protect their private ornaments.” This implies that one should close ones eyes if one is confronted by a shameful sight.

It is narrated from some Sahaba-e-Kiraam, that there are six frightening adversities of adultery. Three of these adversities relate to the world and three to the hereafter:

- (1) *Ones sustenance is decreased in this world;*
- (2). *Ones lifespan is shortened;*
- (3). *the face of an adulterer or adulteress becomes disfigured*
- (4). *Displeasure of Allah in the hereafter;*

(5). *Being disgraced on the day of Resurrection;*

(6) *Being thrown into Jahanum (hell).*

We need to realise that our actions are destroying us. Rather than complaining and looking for false direction, during times of difficulty, one should maintain patience (sabr) as 'Allah is with those who are Patient'. It is also the whisperings of Shaitaan which enter our hearts to try and make us lose our faith.

*Dear readers!* Take pleasure in knowing that 'Allah is with those who have patience' and perform good deeds, for Allah loves those who are pious. Stay away from all corrupt and misled sects and people. Remain on Maslak-e-Ahle Sunnat, Maslak-e-A'laa Hazrat. Protect your Imaan and the Imaan of those around you from those who claim to be Sunnis yet in the guise of being Ahle Sunnat, try to corrupt our Imaan and our Aqida.